

Operations Manual

Version 7.2.x



Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Requirements	
Network and Router Requirements	10
Optional External Equipment	10
Power and Cabling Requirements	10
Chapter 2: Network Integration and Example	12
Device Placement	12
Authenticated DHCP Installation Example	12
Example External Device Configuration for Authenticated DHCP	13
Chapter 3: Installation	15
Installing the Hardware	15
Unpacking the system	15
Mounting in a two or four post rack	16
Attaching Cables	17
Chapter 4: Initial Configuration	18
Menu Interface	18
Serial Console Access	18
Console from AUX on a Cisco®	18
Console from an OCTAL cable connected to an ASYNC port	19
Console from a serial (DB9) port on a standard PC	19
Secure Shell (SSH) Access	20
Configuring the Menu Interface	21
Changing the 'admin' user password	21
IP Address Configuration	21
IPv6 Address Configuration (Optional)	21
Domain Name Configuration	22
Ethernet Media Settings (Speed and Duplex)	22
Configuring the Firewall for the Administration Network	23
Initial Configuration Reboot	24
Web Administration Interface Account Setup	24
Web Administration Interface	25
Connecting to the Web Administration Interface	25

Configuring the General Settings in General Setup	26
Chapter 5: General Tasks	29
Administrative User Maintenance	29
Built-in Firewall Configuration	30
IPv6 Built-in Firewall Configuration	30
System Logs	31
Changing Your Password	31
Changing the font size on the fly	32
Two-Factor Authentication Support (2FA)	32
Set App Permissions	32
Custom Web Certificate	33
Device Profiler	33
Chapter 6: Authenticated DHCP	35
Configuring Authenticated DHCP	35
Authentication Servers	35
Internal (Built-in Authentication)	35
External	36
Captive Portal	36
Adding	37
Editing	37
Removal	38
Shared Network Configuration	38
Shared Network	38
Adding	39
Editing	39
Removal	39
Unauthenticated Subnet	39
Adding	40
Editing	40
	40
	40
Authenticated Subnet	40
Adding	41
Ealting	41

Disable	41
Removal	41
Static Subnet	41
Adding	42
Editing	42
Removal	42
Maintenance Subnet	42
Adding	42
Editing	43
Removal	43
Special Reports	43
View Authenticated Users	43
Users Using Multiple IPs	44
Chapter 7: Standard DHCP	45
Shared Network Configuration	45
Shared Network	45
Adding	45
Editing	46
Removal	46
Dynamic Subnet	46
Adding	46
Editing	47
Disable	47
Removal	47
Static Subnet	47
Adding	47
Editing	47
Removal	48
Maintenance Subnet	48
Adding	48
Editing	48
Removal	49
Additional Configuration Tasks	49
Known Client	49
Adding	49

Editing	49
Removal	50
Static IP Assignment	50
Adding	50
Editing	50
Removal	50
TFTP File Maintenance	51
Adding	51
Mass Change of TFTP File Assignments	51
Editing	51
Removal	52
Chapter 8: Common Authenticated and Standard DHCP Actions and Reports	53
Sticky IP Address	53
Adding	53
Editing	53
Removal	53
Exclude IP Address	54
Adding	54
Removal	54
Deny Mac Address	54
View Address Usage	55
Search Sessions	56
Possible hijacked IP Addresses	57
Chapter 9: DHCPv6 Configuration and Maintenance	58
IPv6 Primer	58
DHCPv6 Primer	59
Configuration and Maintenance of DHCPv6 on the DHCPatriot	60
DHCPv6 Authentication	61
Shared Network Configuration	61
Pre-Auth Subnet Configuration	61
Pre-Auth Prefix Delegation Configuration	62
Dynamic Subnet	62
Prefix Delegation	63
Maintenance Subnet	63

Sticky Assignments	63
Static IPv6 via RADIUS	64
Suspend Auth Device	64
Authorize Device	65
Known Client	65
Exclude IP Address	65
View Address Usage	65
Search Sessions	66
View Authenticated Users	68
Search DHCP Logs	69
Chapter 10: Monitoring and Graphing the System	71
Allowing Subnets to Monitor the DHCPatriot	71
Monitoring Critical Services and Their Importance	71
Graphing System Performance	76
Graphing Address Utilization	78
Miscellaneous SNMP Information	83
Server Status on the Web Administration Interface	84
Chapter 11: Remote Access API	85
Setting up the User for API Access	85
User Access	86
Authenticate Device	86
Suspend Device	87
Mass Suspend Device by Username	88
Enable Device	88
Search Authenticated Devices	89
Sticky IP Add	90
Sticky IP Delete	91
Sticky IP List	91
Sticky Assignment (DHCPv6) ADD	92
Sticky Assignment (DHCPv6) DELETE	92
Sticky Assignment (DHCPv6) LIST	93
New Pass	93
Built-in Authentication	94
List Customers	94

Add Customer	95
Edit Customer	95
Suspend Customer	95
Enable Customer	96
Delete Customer	96
Change Password	97
Deny MAC Address	97
Add Denied MAC Address	97
Remove Denied MAC address	97
Remote Search	98
Get Network Config	100
Standard DHCP	101
List Known Client	101
Add Known Client	102
Edit Known Client	102
Delete Known Client	103
List Static IP Assignments	103
Add Static IP Assignment	104
Edit Static IP Assignment	104
Delete Static IP Assignment	105
Miscellaneous API Functions	105
Ping (IPv4 and IPv6)	105
Trace (IPv4 and IPv6)	106
DHCP Logs	107
Device Profiler	108
Chapter 12: Supporting DHCPatriot End-Users	110
How to Troubleshoot	110
Authenticated DHCP	110
Authorize Customer	110
Standard DHCP	111
Search DHCP Logs	111
General Troubleshooting Techniques	112
Authentication Problems	114
Chapter 13: User Based Tasks for Customer Service	115

Suspend User	115	
Built-in Authontication: User Maintonance	115	
	115	
Adding a User	116	
Editing a User	116	
Suspending One or More Users / Enabling suspended users		
Deleting a User		
Mass Delete of Suspended Users		
Built-in Authentication: User Import	118	
Device Import	119	

Chapter 1: Requirements

Network and Router Requirements

The customers must use DHCP (see rfc1542 - <u>http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc1542.html</u>) to obtain their dynamic IP Address. The DHCPatriot system does not support other broadband authentication protocols such as PPPoE.

The gateway routers that the customers are connected to must support the DHCP Relay Agent protocol (see "BOOTP Relay Agent" rfc1542 Section 4 - <u>http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc1542.html</u>) (Cisco® defines this as the 'ip helper-address' command). This is important as the DHCPatriot system cannot exist on the same physical LAN as the customers. It expects to be separated from the customers and interact with a DHCP Relay Agent. Further, the device's DHCP Relay Agent protocol implementation must support DHCP Failover (see <u>http://tools.ietf.org/html/draft-ietf-dhc-failover-07</u>) (Cisco® devices that support 'ip helper-address' support DHCP Failover without special modification).

The DHCPatriot system must <u>NOT</u> be located in a separately uplinked network from the customer network. For example, if you have a remote POP (Point-Of-Presence) that is not directly linked to your network, but which, instead, uses some other backbone provider to link the customers to the Internet, then a single DHCPatriot system cannot be used centrally in this situation. An additional system will be needed for that separate pop. In other words, the customer traffic must not leave your routing control before arriving at the DHCPatriot system. If this is not the case, then the policy based routing will not work for the optional authentication.

Some routers in the network will need to support policy based routing. Most Cisco® routers and layer 3 switches support policy based routing in order for the optional authentication to function.

Optional External Equipment

The DHCPatriot system may use either the Built-in Authentication, or an optional external RADIUS server for authentication and accounting of customers. It must use one method or the other. Note: The RADIUS server must at least respond with the Framed-IP-Address attribute set to 255.255.254.

Power and Cabling Requirements

PLEASE NOTE: This section applies to only AC powered DHCPatriot systems. DC powered systems use 48 volt DC.

Each DHCPatriot device has a single power supply. This power supply is AC (Alternating Current) compatible only. <u>DO NOT</u> plug the devices into DC (Direct Current) power as property damage, serious injury, or death may result! The power supply has an auto-switching capability. It will automatically sense 100-110v or 240v and may be used with those currents. The input rating on the power supply is 100-240v 60-50Hz 5-3A. This power supply should work in any region that standard computer equipment functions in. If unsure, please consult with a local electrician. First Network

Group cannot be held responsible for any damages, injury or loss of life that result from improper power delivery. Note that there is now a DC (Direct Current) version available.

The following cables and accessories will be required to complete your installation:

Two power cables (included). <u>Note:</u> The DHCPatriot system ships with power cables suitable for plugging into an American 120v 60 Hz outlet. A different cable may be needed in your region. The power supply will accept a standard PC cable from your region. Please note that if the DC version is purchased it will not come with power cabling.

Two serial console adapters (included) (optional). Two console cables (not included) for connection of the console ports on the DHCPatriot devices to a customers supplied console server.

One gigabit 1-foot crossover Ethernet cable (included).

Two standard 100 megabit (category 5) or gigabit (category 5e or 6) Ethernet cables (not included) for connection to customer supplied Ethernet switch. Cables should be chosen that match the expected speed of the link. The DHCPatriot devices support 10baseT, 100baseT and 1000baseT in either half or full duplex (full duplex mode is recommended). If the devices are to be plugged into a gigabit switch (hubs are not recommended), then a gigabit Ethernet cable should be used.

Chapter 2: Network Integration and Example

The DHCPatriot system can replace any existing DHCP server that you may have in your network. It can force authentication of customer equipment using either the Built-in Authentication server or an external RADIUS server. The system may optionally interact with an external RADIUS server.

Device Placement

The DHCPatriot system is designed to be placed in the server farm in the core of your network. It supports centrally serving customers in your network. Placement at the core is not strictly required, however. Figure 2.1 shows placement in a typical network. An example of usage follows. This example will help in the decision regarding placement in your network.

Authenticated DHCP Installation Example

In figure 2.1, the optional RADIUS server and console server are shown. Using the example in figure 2.1, we can construct a proper setup for the DHCPatriot system. This will help you understand how the DHCPatriot will integrate into your network.



This example network consists of a simple border, server farm and customer network that consists of Ethernet based DSL. For the purposes of this example, we will assume that the DSLAM is providing only bridging services, not routing. On the Cisco® 7200, the Ethernet from the DSLAM terminates on fastethernet 0/1 and the Ethernet link from the Cisco® 3548 to the Cisco® 7200 terminates on fastethernet 0/0 on the Cisco® 7200. VLAN 3 exists between the Cisco® 3548 and the Cisco® 7200. VLAN 2 exists between the Cisco® 3548 and the server farm which contains the DHCPatriot system, the optional RADIUS server and the optional console server. VLAN 1 exists between the Cisco® 3548 and the

To better understand how the system functions, it is necessary to describe it from the perspective of a new customer device on the network.

Since this is a new device, the MAC Address is unknown to the DHCPatriot system. The system will force the device to be authenticated before being allowed on to the network (optional). The customer turns the device on. It is configured for DHCP and therefore requests an IP Address. The Cisco® 7200 router, acting as a DHCP Relay agent, forwards this request to the system. The DHCPatriot system responds with an IP Address out of the unauthenticated network.

For the device to receive an authenticated IP Address, the customer must first authenticate the device. The customer opens a web browser on the device in an attempt to begin using the network. The Cisco® 3548 forwards all traffic to the DHCPatriot system due to the source IP address

originating in the unauthenticated network. The system responds by sending the device the authentication page. The customer types his username and password, and the device posts this to the DHCPatriot system. The system contacts the optional RADIUS server (or itself in the case of using Built-in authentication) for authorization. The optional RADIUS server responds with Access-Accept. The system adds the device to its database of known devices and responds to it with a thank you page stating that the device must be rebooted. The customer reads this page and then reboots the device. The device will not receive an unauthenticated address again, unless it is suspended on the DHCPatriot system.

Upon booting up, the device requests an IP Address from the DHCPatriot system again. At this time, the Cisco® 7200 again forwards the request to the system which responds with an authenticated address. The system will authenticate the device with the optional RADIUS server. The optional RADIUS server will again respond with Access-Accept. The DHCPatriot system marks the device as being online in its database, and sends an accounting start to the optional RADIUS server. The device is now able to access the Internet.

Some time passes and the customer shuts the device down. After the lease period expires, the DHCPatriot system will mark the device as being offline, and send an accounting stop to the optional RADIUS server.

Example External Device Configuration for Authenticated DHCP

Some configuration changes on external devices to the DHCPatriot system are required to support the example. On the Cisco® 7200 fastethernet 0/1, the ip helper-address command would be added as well as the gateway address of both the authenticated network, as well as the unauthenticated network that the customers will be using:

ip address <Customer gateway address (Authenticated)> <netmask> ip address <Customer gateway address (Unauthenticated)> <netmask> secondary ip helper-address <DHCPatriot primary device IP> ip helper-address <DHCPatriot secondary device IP>

On the Cisco® 3548, the policy routing is needed on VLAN 3. This policy routing is used to force unauthenticated customer's outbound traffic to the DHCPatriot system for forced authentication purposes. The Cisco® 3548 will require two configuration changes to accommodate this setup. First, in the global configuration area:

access-list <#> permit ip <Unauthenticated Wire Address> <Reverse Mask> any access-list <#> deny ip any any ! route-map <route map name> permit 10 match ip address <access-list #> set ip next-hop <ip of DHCPatriot primary device> !

Second, applied to VLAN 3:

ip policy route-map <route map name>

Additionally, some configurations are needed on optional devices to support the example. The optional RADIUS server must be configured to allow each DHCPatriot device to connect as a RADIUS client.

Although not described in this example, the optional console server may be used in this example network allowing connection to the DHCPatriot for some administrative tasks.

Please note that as of 5.3.0 it is possible to configure a third IP address that "floats" between the two devices via VRRP, a floating IP address if you will. This is configured in the web administration interface under General Setup which will be covered later in the manual. It is now recommended that this floating IP address be configured and used in place of the ip of DHCPatriot primary device in the above example.

Chapter 3: Installation

Installing the Hardware

This chapter describes the procedures necessary to physically install your DHCPatriot system in the Telco rack, connect cables to the devices and properly configure the console server for access to the DHCPatriot devices. This manual covers only model 2003-2 and greater DHCPatriot systems. Figure 3.1 shows model 2003-2 and greater. If you have the older system, model 2003-1 (see figure 3.2), please use the original manual provided with the DHCPatriot system for physical installation, or contact First Network Group for physical installation instructions.

Unpacking the system

You should inspect the box and

make note of any damage. If either DHCPatriot device shows any damage notify First Network Group immediately. Packed in the boxes are all the parts you should need to mount your server in a telco or server rack.

In addition to the parts listed in the packing list, the customer will need to supply the following items:

- Rack Screws Screws and washers to attach the DHCPatriot devices to your telco or server rack.
- Ethernet Cables Two standard Ethernet cables of sufficient length to attach the DHCPatriot devices to the Ethernet switch.
- Console Cables (optional) Two cables suitable for the console connection. We will cover the optional console connection



Model 2003-2

000000000000000000

001

Primary

Secondary

UDO

	Packing List		
<u>ltem</u>	tem Qty Description		
1	2	DHCPatriot units (1 primary, 1 secondary)	
2	2	DB9 to RJ45 adapter (serial console adapter)	
3	2	Power Cable	
4	1	Red Crossover Cable	
5	1	DHCPatriot Manual (this document)	
6	1	EULA (End User License Agreement)	
7	1	Maintenance Contract Quick List	
8	1	Maintenance Contract	
9	1	IP/Hostname Notice (regarding Maintenance Contract activation)	
10	1	Return Policy Statement	

in more detail later.

Mounting in a two or four post rack

The DHCPatriot system may be mounted in a two post or a four post 19" telco or server rack. This section describes mounting in a two or four post rack.

The installation steps should be read in their entirety before installation is started. All parts should be unpacked, inspected for damage and checked for completeness before continuing with set up. A suitable location for installation will have a clean, dust free environment that is well ventilated. Do not set up your DHCPatriot system in an area where heat, electrical noise, or electromagnetic fields are generated. The area chosen must have close access to a grounded AC power outlet.

The location chosen should be climate controlled with a temperature range of 10° to 35° C (50° to 90° F). Relative



humidity should be in the range of 8% to 90%. Damage not covered by the maintenance contract may result if the DHCPatriot system is operated outside of this temperature or humidity range.

When choosing a location in the rack in which to place the devices, be sure that proper clearance is available in both the front and back. Front clearance should be no less than 25 inches, and rear clearance should be no less than 30 inches. This ensures proper airflow and cooling around the devices.

Each device is installed by using the customer supplied rack mounting screws. Two screws on each side will secure a DHCPatriot device to the rack (see figure 3.3). If it is installed in a four post rack, the back two posts will not be used.

<u>Important!</u> Take great care when installing the devices in the rack. Two people should be involved in the installation. One person should hold the device in the rack, while the other one inserts the screws. Be sure each device is secure in the rack. Damage not covered by the maintenance contract may occur if a device is dropped, or falls out of the rack.

Attaching Cables

The power cables supplied with the DHCPatriot system may be used in many locations. A standard PC power cable from your region may be required. Plug a power cable from the standard PC 3 prong outlet on each device. Plug the other end of the power cable into an AC power outlet with the proper specifications. The red crossover cable (supplied) is used to connect the devices to each other. Connect the cable to the ports on each unit as shown in figure 3.4. The two DB9 to RJ45 serial console adapters (supplied) are connected to the serial port of each device as shown in figure 3.4. Install the adapters even if you do not intend to use the serial console capabilities.

The LAN port is used to connect the DHCPatriot system to the Ethernet switch. The customer supplied Ethernet cable should be used for this connection.

A console cable may optionally be connected from the female RJ45 end of each DB9 to RJ45 adapter that are installed in the serial port on the back of each device to the console server.





Chapter 4: Initial Configuration

The DHCPatriot system has two stages of initial configuration. First the menu interface must be accessed via serial console or SSH (Secure Shell). During this configuration such things as IP Address, domain name and web administration interface users are configured. After this, then the General settings must be set on the Web administration interface. The DHCPatriot system is then ready to use and can be configured for DHCP etc...

Menu Interface

The menu interface is the first stage of configuration. This is accessed via SSH or serial console. The username 'admin' with the password 'cu\$@g<u>Nn1</u>' is used to login to the interface.

Serial Console Access

The DHCPatriot system allows console access to the devices via a standard PC style DB9 male serial port. A female DB9 to female RJ45 serial console adapter is provided. This adapter is well suited to access from most Cisco® compatible console servers. These devices are also compatible with Cisco® console implementation and standard PC (UNIX based OSs, Microsoft® Windows® and Apple® Mac® systems) implementations. The pin assignment of the serial port and RJ45 port are supplied for use in other situations.

Console from AUX on a Cisco®

Plug one end of a Cisco® 'flat black' cable into the desired AUX port on the Cisco® router. Plug the other end of a Cisco® 'flat black' cable into the Female RJ45 on the console shell attached to the desired DHCPatriot device.

Serial Port Pin Out			
<u>PIn #</u>	Definition	<u>Pin #</u>	<u>Definition</u>
1	CD (Carrier Detect)	6	DSR (Data Set Ready)
2	RxD (Receive Data)	7	RTS (Request To Send)
3	TxD (Transmit Data)	8	CTS (Clear To Send)
4	DTR (Data Terminal Ready)	9	RI (Ring Indicator)
5	GND (Ground)		

Serial Console Adapter Female RJ45 Pin Out			
<u>PIn #</u>	Definition	<u>Pin #</u>	Definition
1	RTS (Request to Send)	6	RxD (Receive Data)
2	DTR (Data Terminal Ready)	7	DSR (Data Set Ready)
3	TxD (Transmit Data)	8	CTS (Clear To Send)
4	NC (Not Connected)	9	NC (Not Connected)
5	GND (Ground)		

Serial Port Adapter Female RJ45 Pin Out Pln # Color <u>Pin #</u> Color Unused 1 6 Orange 2 7 Black White 3 Yellow 8 Blue 4 Brown 9 Unused 5 Green Unused Red

Configure the AUX port thus for console access:

line aux <line number> description DHCPatriot-<#> console password <your password> login transport input telnet terminal-type vt100

Console from an OCTAL cable connected to an ASYNC port

Connect the desired octal cable to the Female RJ45 on the console shell attached to the desired DHCPatriot device. Configure the ASYNC port thus for console access:

line async <line number> description DHCPatriot-<#> console password <your password> login transport input telnet terminal-type vt100

Console from a serial (DB9) port on a standard PC

A 'Null Modem' shell must be created. If you have a standard Female DB9 to Female RJ45 blank shell (converter), the pin out is shown in the chart to the right.

Attach this 'Null Modem' shell to your favorite serial port on your standard PC (laptops work great in this mobile type situation).

Microsoft® Windows® based instructions:

- Using Hyperterminal (or equivalent), connect to the serial port (usually COM1 or COM2) with these settings:
- Hardware Flow Control: ON
- Data Bits: 8
- Parity: None
- Stop Bits: 1

UNIX based instructions:

- Use 'cu' to connect to the serial port (usually ttyS0 or ttyS1) with this command:
 - cu -l ttyS0 -s 9600
 - cu is usually a part of a uucp package (<u>http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/UUCP</u>) on Linux® distributions such as Red Hat Linux®.

Secure Shell (SSH) Access

The tables below describe the use of Secure Shell (SSH) on various operating systems (Microsoft® Windows®, Mac OSX, and Linux®). SSH is needed to connect to the DHCPatriot menu interface remotely.

Microsoft® Windows® Microsoft® Windows® does not come with a built-in SSH client. There are various free and commercial products available. One such product is call Putty. We will demonstrate the use of this one. Follow these steps to use Putty: 1) Download Putty (<u>http://www.putty.nl/download.html</u>). You only need putty.exe as this is a self contained program that does not require installation. 2) Double click on the putty.exe program where you saved it. 3) A screen will appear. Enter the IP address or name of the DHCPatriot device you wish to connect to in the hostname box. Select SSH as the connection type. 4) Click on Open. 5) A screen will appear giving details of the security certificate. Click on Yes to allow Putty to permanently accept the certificate. 6) A username prompt will appear. Type the username (admin) and press enter. 7) A password prompt will appear. Type your password and press enter. 8) At this point, the menu configuration interface will appear. Mac OSX (Tiger) or greater. To access a DHCPatriot device using this client, follow these steps: 1) Press Command + Space bar to open spotlight. 2) Type the word Terminal in the resulting bar and press enter. 3) On the resulting terminal screen, type: ssh admin@<host> where host is either the IP address or the hostname of the DHCPatriot device you wish to connect to. 4) A message will appear verifying that you wish to accept the security certificate. Answer yes. 5) A password prompt will appear. Type your password and press enter. 6) At this point, the menu configuration interface will appear. Linux® Most Linux® distributions will include an openssh client. These instructions apply to that client. Follow these steps to connect to a DHCPatriot device from Linux®: 1) Open a terminal window (methods for this vary depending on the distribution and software installed). 2) Type: ssh admin@<host> where host is either the IP address or the hostname of the DHCPatriot device you wish to connect to. 3) A message will appear verifying that you wish to accept the security certificate. Answer yes.

- 4) A password prompt will appear. Type your password and press enter.
- 5) At this point, the menu configuration interface will appear.

Mac OSX includes a command line SSH client that is very similar, or even the same as, other UNIX variant's implementation. Please note that the method described here applies to Mac OSX 10.4.x

DHCPatriot Version 7.2.x Operations Manual This document © 2022 First Network Group Inc. All Rights Reserved

Configuring the Menu Interface

After connecting and logging on using the administrator username, a menu will be presented like the one in figure 4.1. A series of steps are necessary to complete this portion of the configuration before moving on to the Web Administration Interface configuration stage.

Changing the 'admin' user password

The very first task to perform is to change the default password for the admin user. This password is widely known (at least

DHCPatriot v.5.5.0-BETA System Setup v.1.0.0 (c)2002-2011 First Network Group, Inc. All Rights Reserved.		
Main	 Menu	
 View sample DNS/Router configs 	View current system settings	
 Configure IP Address 	 Configure IPv6 Address 	
 Configure Domain Name Configure speed and duplex 		
Change Admin Password	Firewall Administration	
 Web Admin Account Setup 	10) Tail DHCP log	
 Tail System log 	12) Ping	
13) Trace	14) Ping6	
15) Trace6	16) Restart	
17) Shutdown	0) Exit	
1ain Menu: <mark>CTRL-e</mark>	Exit: <mark>(TRL-x</mark>	
	Figure 4.	

among DHCPatriot system owners) and should not be used after the IP address is set.

Once a suitable password is chosen, press 7 and then enter to begin the password changing process. Press enter to move to the next screen. You will be prompted for the old password. Type this and press enter. Type the new desired password and press enter. Retype the new desired password and press enter to confirm. It should report that the password was changed. Press enter. It should report that the password change was successful. Press enter. You will be returned to the main menu. If anything went wrong, try the procedure again.

IP Address Configuration

NOTE: Do not reboot until both the IP Address and domain name have been configured. If the domain name is left at the default example.com, then the IP address will be returned to default upon reboot.

To begin configuration of the IP address, press 3 and then enter. At this point, press 1 and then enter. That will begin the configuration process. The interface will ask for the IP address. Type that followed by enter. Then it will ask for the subnet mask. Type that and press enter. Then it will ask for the default gateway. Type that and press enter. It will then show the information that was gathered and ask if you would like to proceed. If the information looks correct, press 1 and then enter. If you have misconfigured something, press 0 and enter. Then press 3 and enter to return to the IP address configuration area to restart the process. You may cancel the process at any time by pressing Ctrl+e to return to the main menu, or by pressing Ctrl+x to exit. No changes will be applied to the Ethernet interface until a reboot of the system is performed. You may change the configuration several times before rebooting.

IPv6 Address Configuration (Optional)

From the main CLI menu screen, press 4 to enter the IPv6 address assignment area. The current IPv6 network settings are shown here. Press 1 to proceed and configure the address. You will first be asked for the IP address, this should be entered as address/prefix length (ex: 2001:db8:0:0:1/64). Press enter to continue. Then the gateway will be requested. This must be an address in the same subnet as the IP address entered previously. Press enter to continue. A summary will then be shown asking if you would like to proceed. Press 1 and then enter to proceed. Return to the main menu (CTRL+e).

Domain Name Configuration

NOTE: It is important that both the primary and secondary DHCPatriot devices be set to the same domain name.

The next task to perform is setting the domain name. At this point, you should be back at the main menu (see figure 4.1). If you are not, please be sure that the IP address has been saved properly and then press Ctrl+e to return to the main menu. Press 5 and then enter. The currently configured domain name will be displayed. Press 1 and then enter. It will ask for a new domain name. Each device's host name must begin with either patriot-1 or patriot-2, therefore this is automatically set according to the primary or secondary designation. This factory set designation cannot be changed. Only a domain name may be configured here.

After entering the chosen domain name, press enter. The screen will display your entry and ask for confirmation. Press 1 and then enter to continue. If you have entered the domain incorrectly, press 0 instead. You will be returned to the main menu. Begin the domain name configuration process from the beginning. The domain name will not be changed until a reboot is performed. You may change it several times before rebooting if necessary. When the changes are complete, you may return to the main menu (0 or Ctrl+e).

The DHCPatriot devices will need to be entered into the DNS (Domain Name Service) server. Specific methods for doing this vary depending on the brand of server being used. The following entries must be made:

- Forward lookup for patriot-1.<domain chosen> using the configured IP address of the primary device.
- Forward lookup for patriot-2.<domain chosen> using the configured IP address of the secondary device.
- Reverse lookup for the configured IP address of the primary returning patriot-1.<domain chosen>.
- Reverse lookup for the configured IP address of the secondary device returning patriot-2.<domain chosen>.
- Forward lookup for patriot.<domain chosen> that returns both configured IP addresses.

Menu option 1 contains sample DNS configurations for use with the Bind DNS server implementation (<u>http://www.isc.org</u>).

Ethernet Media Settings (Speed and Duplex)

The default configuration is auto negotiation. This will be a suitable setting in the vast majority of situations. In some situations, it is possible that this setting will need to be changed. To change this setting, press 6 and then enter. The current connection settings will be displayed. Press 1 and then enter to change these settings. A list of available options will be displayed. The options have the following format: <speed>/<duplex>. Caution choosing options that are not supported on your switch (such as 1000baseT/full when your switch only supports 100mbit) will render the DHCPatriot device unreachable if you are connected via SSH and not the optional console connection (these settings are applied immediately after receiving confirmation). Type the number of the speed and duplex you wish to set and press enter. The chosen setting will be displayed. Press 1 to confirm and 0 to cancel. Return to the main menu.

Configuring the Firewall for the Administration Network

NOTE: Perform these actions on only ONE of the DHCPatriot devices as it configures both simultaneously.

The DHCPatriot system employs a white-list-style firewall. You are encouraged to allow access to only the minimum of IP addresses necessary for administration of the DHCPatriot system. At this time you will need to open up access to port 22 (SSH), port 80 (web) and port 443 (secure web) for any IP address (or subnet) that will be connecting to the system for administration purposes. If the IP address will only be administering the device via the Web Administration Interface, then you may omit port 22.

To begin the firewall configuration process, press 8 and then enter. The first thing you will notice is that there are several rules with various subnets on various ports that display '(FNGi)' in the notes column. These are entered by default for remote monitoring purposes. Remote monitoring and response is free for the first year of ownership (subject to limitations in the maintenance contract, refer to that document for details). It is highly recommended that these entries are left untouched.

To navigate this area, press 4 and enter to view the next page. Press 3 and enter to view the previous page.

To add a rule, press 2 and then enter. Type the desired IP address or subnet wire address that will need access to the DHCPatriot system for administrative purposes and press enter. You will then be asked for the CIDR block. A CIDR block is another way of representing a subnet mask. A table of common CIDR blocks is included here for your convenience.

Enter the appropriate CIDR here and press enter. Enter the desired port (only 22 for SSH, 80 for HTTP and 443 for HTTPS should be used) and press enter. Finally, enter a note so

CIDR	Subnet Mask	Number of IP Addresses
/32	255.255.255.255	1
/30	255.255.255.252	4
/29	255.255.255.248	8
/28	255.255.255.240	16
/27	255.255.255.224	32
/26	255.255.255.192	64
/25	255.255.255.128	128
/24	255.255.255.0	256

that you can remember what the rule is for. Notes may be up to 255 characters in length, but try to keep it as short as possible. You should get a message that the rule was added successfully. You may navigate through the menu to view the rule. Repeat this process until you have added all desired rules.

From time to time it may be necessary to delete a rule if an administration IP address changes, or a mistake was made when entering a rule. To delete a rule, navigate through the menu to find the rule you wish to delete. Then press 1 and then enter. You will be prompted for a rule to delete. Enter the number of the rule that you wish to delete. Then press enter. It should display 'deleted rule <the rule number you chose>' and then return to the delete prompt. If you do not wish to delete any more rules, press e and then enter to exit the delete prompt.

Changes to the firewall rules are applied immediately, take great care when changing these rules, especially when deleting them. If a rule that is allowing you into the devices is deleted, your access will be cut off!

It is important here that you have added at least the IP address that you will use to connect to the DHCPatriot system for the rest of the configuration process. Be sure that you have allowed port 22, port 80 and port 443 for this IP address. To exit the firewall administration area, press 0 and then enter. You will be returned to the main menu.

Initial Configuration Reboot

At this point, we need to reboot the devices and confirm function with the new settings. If you are connected via the optional console connection, this will be rather painless as you will be able to watch it reboot and not loose connection. If you are connected via SSH, then, after rebooting, you will want to ping the new addresses until you see them enter service.

To reboot the device, press 16 and then enter. Then press 1 and enter to continue. When the reboot is complete, reconnect to the device using either the optional console or the SSH method. Use the admin username and the password you created to login. You will be returned to the menu.

You may optionally use the ping and trace functionality to confirm that the DHCPatriot device is functioning properly. Select an IP address to ping and trace that responds to both, and is beyond the default gateway of the DHCPatriot system (but is less than 15 hops away as the trace is limited to 15 hops). To ping test, press 12 (14 for IPv6) and then enter. The device will prompt you for the host. Type the aforementioned IP address. Press enter. Normal ping output will be displayed. It is up to you to interpret this output as the possibilities are to numerous to list here. Press enter to return to the main menu. To test trace, type 13 (15 for IPv6) and then enter. Type the aforementioned IP address. Press enter. Normal trace output will be displayed. It is up to you to interpret this output as the possibilities are to numerous to list here. Type the aforementioned IP address. Press enter. Normal trace output will be displayed. It is up to you to interpret this output as the possibilities are to numerous to interpret this output as the possibilities are to numerous to interpret this output as the possibilities are to numerous to list here. Type the aforementioned IP address. Press enter. Normal trace output will be displayed. It is up to you to interpret this output as the possibilities are to numerous to list here.

Web Administration Interface Account Setup

NOTE: perform these actions on only ONE of the DHCPatriot devices as it configures both simultaneously.

The Web Administration user and password will be used for connecting to the Web Administration Interface later to continue configuring the DHCPatriot. Press 9 and then enter to begin the configuration process.

To add a user, type the number 2 and then press enter. You will be prompted for a name. This may be the name of the user you are adding, or it may be a designator for a default administrator account such as: DHCPatriot Administrator (it is FNGi's recommendation that a separate username be added for each administrator to avoid possible future problems resulting from personnel change). Enter the name and press enter.

The system will then prompt you for a username. Enter the desired username and then press enter. A password prompt will appear. Type the desired password and press enter. Re-enter the password for verification purposes, and then press enter.

You will then be prompted for the user's admin level. The user's admin level controls what functions they have access to. As a general rule, level 0 should be used for customer service personnel. Level 1 should be used for general technical support personnel. Level 5 should be used for ISP (Internet Service Provider) administrators. Level 6 should be used for network administrators. Type the desired admin level and press enter.

A message will appear stating that the user was successfully added. Continue adding users as needed. Press 0 and enter to return to the main menu.

At some point, it may be necessary to delete an administrator due to a mistake when entering the administrator, personnel changes, or some other reason. PLEASE NOTE: It is recommended that you DO NOT delete the users with (FNGi) appearing after their names. These accounts may be needed by FNGi to assist you with your DHCPatriot system at some future time. To delete a user, from the main menu press 8 to enter the Web Admin Account Setup function.

First, find the user that you would like to delete. If the user does not currently appear on the screen, press 4 and then enter to move to the next page. If you need to go back a page, press 3 and then enter. Once you have located the user, press 1 and then enter. Type the ID number of the user that you wish to delete and press enter. You will get a confirmation message that the user was deleted and the list will refresh. You will notice that the user is gone from the list. You may continue to delete other users if you wish. Press e and then enter to exit the delete function. Press 0 and then enter to return to the main menu.

Web Administration Interface

The second half of the initial configuration is performed from the Web Administration Interface. This is actually the easiest part as configuration is minimal. Once this is complete, subnets may be added and the DHCPatriot is ready to use.

Connecting to the Web Administration Interface

In this section, we will be making the connection to the Web Administration Interface. This connection is very important for the remainder of this chapter and most of this manual. It is a required connection for the daily use of your DHCPatriot system. It is required that the firewall has been modified to allow the appropriate IP Address(es) access to port 80 and 443 and that the administrator account(s) has been added before continuing.



To begin, open your favorite web browser. In the address bar, type: <u>https://patriot</u>.<domain> and press enter. If you receive an error message, ensure that the DHCPatriot system is up and running, that the device you are connecting from is allowed via the firewall and that the appropriate entries have been made in your DNS server. You may also use https://<IP address of either the primary or

secondary DHCPatriot device> to connect. You should receive a screen similar to that shown in figure 4.2.

In the login field type the username that was created in the Menu Configuration interface. In the password field, type the password that was created in the Menu Configuration interface. Click on enter. At this point, you should be logged in. If you instead receive a password error, verify that you entered the login and password correctly. If you are still unable to login, revisit the Menu Configuration Interface in Initial configuration section and make sure the instructions there were performed correctly. Once authentication is successfully



performed, a screen similar to figure 4.3 will appear.

Configuring the General Settings in General Setup

** NOTE: The screenshots may not match all of the available settings you will find here as settings come and go over time with each software revision **

There is a very short General Settings section that must be visited before any further configurations can occur. To access these settings, expand the System Configuration Menu and click on General Setup. You should get a screen that looks like figure 4.4.

There are several settings here. To see a description of each setting and what it does as well as to change the setting, click on Edit Settings. At that point you should have a screen similar to figure 4.5. Some of these settings will have defaults entered. These can be safely left alone if you do not know what to do. Of particular importance are the Domain Name, the Primary DNS and Secondary DNS.

	Location: System Cor	nfiguration -> General Setup
	[Ed	it Settings]
urrent General Settings:	Setting Name	Setting Value
omain Name	Setting Name	network1.net
imary DNS		8.8.8.8
condary DNS		8.8.4.4
artiary DNS		
multaneous Use (Enabled)		No
multaneous Use (Count)		0
uto Suspend Authorized Devices		Never
uto Suspend Old Devices		1 Year
uto Delete Suspended Devices		Never
HCP Authoritative Flag		Enabled
ktra DHCP Configs		None
		Figure 4.
	Location: Sys	tem Configuration -> General Setup
		(Hide Form)
Edit General Settings Here are the general settings of the DHCPatriot system.	These settings do not fit in any other specific category and so are d	splayed and modifiable here. Read each setting's information carefully before making changes.
1) Domain Name	network1.net	Enter your complete DOMAIN Name here.
2) Primary DNS	8.8.8.8	Enter in the Primary DNS number in this field.
secondary UNS	8.8.4.4	Enter in the secondary DNS number in this field.

1) Domain Name	network1.net	Enter your complete DOMAIN Name here.
2) Primary DNS	8.8.8	Enter in the Primary DNS number in this field.
3) Secondary DNS	8.8.4.4	Enter in the Secondary DNS number in this field.
4) Tertiary DNS		OPTIONAL: Enter a Tertiary DNS number in this field if desired.
 Simultaneous Use (Enabled) 	SimUseEnable	Should the DHCPatriot monitor the number of devices a user logs in with?
 Simultaneous Use (Count) 	0	How many devices should the DHCPetriot allow a single customer to use? (Enter a number here only if you enabled Simultaneous Use Check above. Otherwise, leave 0 in the box.)
7) Auto Suspend Authorized Devices	Never	This option allows you to automatically suppend users (on a per MAC Address basis) after the chosen amount of months since their last login on the authentication webpage. This will allow you to periodically ensure that those that are using the MAC Addresses really are the users that they are authenticated for.
8) Auto Suspend Old Devices	1 Year	This option allows you to automatically suspend devices (on a per MAC Address basis) after the chosen amount of months since their last online session (ie: the last time the device had a polici address on the system). In conjunction with the Auto Delete Users, this will allow you to keep the database of authenticated devices clean.
9) Auto Delete Suspended Devices	Never	This allows you to automatically defect users (on a per MAC Address basis) after the chosen amount of months since the device was suspended (bit: the there that the device was before minarable valuomatically supported on the theHCHATIL). This will allow you to automatically clean up oid MAC Addresses that are no longer in use. This will not affect their session records. The assion records are its drest aperatively and will remain regardless of whether the MAC Address still valid on the system.
10) DHCP Authoritative Flag	CHCPAuthoritativeFlag	This toggles the DHCP server's authoritative mode. If enabled, the DHCP server will attempt to NAK DHCP offers and requests on networks that are configured for it that were not originated from itself. This should be on in most situations and is therefore on by default. Only change that if you have a specific reason for doing so, and your sure that it is absolutely necessary.
11) Extra DHCP Configs	Å	This section for advanced users only. If you do not how what to got in here, do not put a priving as all in his block. Natiting invalid Dere lawgres angling in his block. National model to be advanced angle and the put and the put and the put and put angle angle and the put and the put angle angle and the put angle angle angle angle angle and when the <u>NECENT where</u> Any special configs that being as the global section of the DHCP server config can be entered here. OD NOT other redenking angle and NOT other redenking angle a
Current General Settings:		
Demois Name	Setting Name	Setting Value
Primary DNS		0 0 0 0
Secondary DNS		8.8.4.4
Tertiary DNS		P
Simultaneous Use (Enabled)		No
Simultaneous Use (Count)		0
Auto Suspend Authorized Devices		Never
Auto Suspend Old Devices		1 Year
Auto Delete Suspended Devices		Never Table
Extra DUEP Confine		t numu Nona
una anta sannya		j Nora
		Figure 4.5
		riguro no

Another minor note are the three settings which allow older / unused devices to be suspended and cleaned from the system. It is also possible to force a periodic login for devices to make sure they are still associated with the same user.

These settings are 'Auto Suspend Authorized Devices', 'Auto Suspend Old Devices', and 'Auto Delete Suspended Devices'. Use 'Auto Suspend Authorized Devices' to force an authentication recheck of the device in the specified time period. This allows you to periodically make sure that the device still belongs to the same user. Use 'Auto Suspend Old Devices', and 'Auto Delete Suspended Devices' to keep old devices churning out of the system. Devices are considered old and suspended when the time period you specified passes with no DHCP activity from the device. Devices will be deleted after being suspended for the time period you specify. Each of these now applies to DHCPv6 authenticated devices as well.

Please note that as of 5.3.0 Floating IP (VRRP) is available here as well. That allows the configuration of a third floating IP address on the DHCPatriot system that can be used for high availability of the web server (for administration and customer login).

As of version 6.1.0, a Floating IPv6 (VRRP IPv6) may be configured here. This IP may be used with future authenticated DHCPv6 captive portal page and can be used right now with the web administration interface.

Complete these settings and then click on Commit. The DHCPatriot system is then setup for initial operation and other tasks can be performed such as adding networks for either authenticated or standard (or both) type DHCP networks. If you are unsure what to do next, have a look around the interface and the manual. If you need further assistance, please feel free to contact <u>First Network</u> <u>Group</u>.

Chapter 5: General Tasks

Administrative User Maintenance

The DHCPatriot system supports multiple administrative type users each with different passwords and permission levels. These permission levels range from 0-6. 0 should be used for customer service personnel as it allows access to a minimal set of functions. Level 1 should be used for technical support personnel as it allows access to a wider variety of functions that would be useful in troubleshooting user problems. Admin level 5 is meant for higher level administrative personnel such as various managers of Technical Support or Customer Service. Level 6 is meant for IT administrators who will be responsible for actually setting up networks, subnets and general settings on the DHCPatriot system.

Other important settings are API user which, if checked, means the user has access only to the remote access API. If it is not checked, then the user has access to only the Web Administration Interface. The three Admin User Restriction (Auth, Standard and DHCPv6) settings are used for

restricting user access to certain networks. This is not a security feature, but rather an interface cleanup feature that hides irrelevant information from users. Any networks that are checked will show for the user and other networks will be hidden, but data could be found in other places such as Search DHCP Logs.

The configuration screen for Administrative users is accessed by opening the System Configuration menu and clicking on Administrators. You will be shown a form and a list of users as shown in figure 5.1. To Add

				L	ocation: System Configurat	ion -> Administrators		
Add/Edit Administrator								
Edit existing or add new adm	ninistrators using the form	n below						
					m			
1) Name					1	Enter the real name of th	ne Administrator Example: Darren L. Ankney	
2) Username		[Enter the username of th dankney	te new Administrator (you can check the list below to make sure	a username is available). Example:
 Password 						Enter the desired passwo At least one symbol is re-	ord for the new Administrator. Minimum length 8 characters. At le guired.	ast one uppercase character required.
4) Encrypted Password					۹	Optionally, an MSD encrysted password (such as those found in more next distributions of Linxu) may be pasted here by an administrator. There is no nead to type the password in the password field if this field is utilized, very ministral checking will be done to ensure the integrity of the MSD encrysted passend pasted here. Be sure you copy and paste it correctly. An MSD password mysit look like this: Still:14:00515/95/04/MSDFnJWG2rd_0.		
5) Admin Level 0 C						This determines what sor Examples: 0=Everyone ;	rt of access the new administrator has. It also determines what n 5–ISP Administrators ; 6–DHCPatriot Administrators ; 10–DHC	nenu items show up on the left. Patriot Software Administrator
6) API User			api_user			This option allows this us admin level. Please note Interface. Please see the regarding this feature set	semame to be used to access the API options available on the Di- that enabling this option will render this admin user unable to au manual for this version of the DHCPatriot software, or contact Fi t.	CPatriot. These options still depend on thenticate to the Web Administration rst Network Group for questions
7) User Admin Restriction (Auth) [Stow Tita]						Checkmarking Authenticz marked. All other networi all Authenticated DHCP N DHCP Restriction or Stan Click hide this to hide the	ated DHCP Networks here will restrict administrator access to onli rks will not be accessible. Leaving all networks unchecked will res tetworks configured on the DHCPatrict. Note that having network adard DHCP Restriction will trigger the restricting behavior in both e options.	y those networks that have been ult in the administrator having access t is selected in either the Authenticated i. Click show this to display the options.
 User Admin Restriction 	(Standard)	E	Show This]			Checkmarking Standard I other networks will not b DHCP Networks configure Standard DHCP Restriction hide the options.	DHCP Networks here will restrict administrator access to only the e accessible. Leaving all networks unchecked will result in the ad of the DHCPatrict. Note that having networks selected in eith an will trigger the restricting behavior in both. Click show this to	se networks that have been marked. A ministrator having access to all Standa er the Authenticated DHCP Restriction o display the options. Click hide this to
9) User Admin Restriction	(DHCPv6)	E	Show This]			Checkmarking DHCPv6 N networks will not be acce Networks configured on t Standard DHCP Restrictio Click hide this to hide the	letworks here will restrict administrator access to only those net- sssible. Leaving all networks unchecked will result in the administ the DHCPatrict. Note that having networks selected in other the on or DHCPv6 Restriction will trigger the restricting behavior in all options.	vorks that have been marked. All other rator having access to all DHCPv6 Authenticated DHCP Restriction or I. Click show this to display the options
								Commit
Reset Default Sort1								
imit Displayed Entring:			Enter	a value here and orac	s actor to limit the returned re	with to only those containi	ion the cearch text computance in them	
Currently Configured Adm	inistrators:		Child	a valor nere and pres	s enter comme die recame are	and to only those contains	ing the search text somewhere in them.	
Name A	Username	APIUser	Level	# of Logins	2019-12-05 14:35:48 EST	Last Activity -0500)	Current JP 2620:0:2x50:x4:7ff:fff:fff:fff	[Edit] [Delete]
Gary Curl	gourl	no	6	29	2019-10-31 09:48:48 EDT	-0400)	74.115.182.12	(Edit) [Delete]
fichael Wulfhorst	michaelw	no	6	77	2019-06-21 11:06:20 EDT	-0400)	OFFLINE	(Edit) [Delete]
Randy Carpenter	rcarpen	no	6	2	2018-09-21 15:41:09 EDT	-0400)	2620:0:2e50:a4::11	[Edit] [Delete]
apiuser apipass	aprusér kost 1	yes	4	20	never Logged In 2010, 10, 21, 00-52-59, 507	0400)	DF1LINE 2620-0-2-60	(Edd) (Delete)
091	30541	110	8	10	2019-10-31 09-32-30 (D)	-0100)	page a depender an an an an	(004) (00909)
								Figure 5.

a user, simply complete the form and click Commit. To edit a user, click on Edit and the form will auto-fill with their information. Make the appropriate changes and click on Commit. To delete a user, click on Delete and answer OK to the question of if you are sure.

Ed Se	it Administrator Password Restriction Options t restrictions on password parameters for administrators. This can be u	used to match your company policy on password creation for compan	y equipment. <u>NOTE:</u> This form is shown with current settings.
1)	Minimum Password Length	8	Set the minimum password length. We suggest at least 8 characters. If you are going to do a so-called passphrase system, then the minimum should be 15 characters.
2)	Require Uppercase Letter(s)	ReqUpper	Set this to require at least one uppercase letter in the password.
3)	Require Number(s)	ReqNum	Set this to require at least one number in the password.
4)	Require Symbol(s)	🗹 ReqSym	Set this to require at least one symbol in the password.
			Commit
			Figure 5.2

Figure 5.2 shows the Administrator Password Restrictions Options interface. This appears at the bottom of System Configuration -> Administrators if the logged on administrator admin level is 6. This allows the administrator to configure requirements for the administrator passwords such as minimum length and the like. This won't affect current administrator passwords or force a password change, but it will force these rules to be followed when the administrator is changing a password (or self changing his own password).

Built-in Firewall Configuration

The DHCPatriot system includes a white list firewall. Basically, all incoming traffic is blocked unless specifically allowed. The good news is that anything customer related is automatically allowed such

as communication with the DHCP server or access to the login page among other services. Additionally, monitoring subnets that are configured are also automatically allowed appropriate access so that monitoring can be performed.

Configuration is fairly easy. Click on System Configuration and then Firewall. A screen will appear that is similar to figure 5.3. The modification and addition of rules is limited to certain services in this area. To have full control for any port, use the Menu Configuration Interface covered earlier in the manual.

To add a rule simply use the form at the top. Make the appropriate selections and click Commit. To

	IP/Subnet Address		Enter an IP Address or network address here. This is required.				
) CID	CIDR Single IP Address		Choose a CIDR definition for this Network. Default is single IP Address. This is requir				
3) Service		SSH 🛟	Select Ser	Select Service to allow the IP Address/Network to connect to. This is required.			
) Not	Notes		Enter a no	te to recall what this rule is for h	ere, if you wish. This is optional.		
urren et CS howi	t Firewall Settings: <u>V</u> ng page 1 of 3 (Showing recor	rds 0 - 24 of 58) Next > La	st >>				
ID		IP/Subnet	Service	Notes			
	74.115.183.0/24		SSH	(FNGI)	[Delete]		
	74.115.183.0/24		TOD	(FNGi)	[Delete]		
	74.115.183.0/24		DNS	(FNGi)	[Delete]		
	74.115.183.0/24		DHCP	(FNGI)	[Delete]		
	74.115.183.0/24		HTTP	(FNGi)	[Delete]		
	74.115.183.0/24		NTP	(FNGI)	[Delete]		
	74.115.183.0/24		SNMP	(FNGi)	[Delete]		
	74.115.183.0/24		HTTPS	(FNGI)	[Delete]		
	70.63.37.152/29		SSH	(FNGI)	[Delete]		
	70.63.37.152/29		TOD	(FNGI)	Delete		
0	70.63.37.152/29		DNS	(FNGI)	[Delete]		
1	70.63.37.152/29		DHCP	(FNGI)	Delete		
2	70.63.37.152/29		нттр	(FNGI)	[Delete]		
3	70.63.37.152/29		NTP	(FNGI)	Delete		
*	70.63.37.152/29		Shimp	(FINGI)	[Delete]		
c .	70.03.37.132/29		niira ccu	(FNG)	[Delete]		
2	74.219.02.0/24		700	(ENGI)	[Delete]		
2	74 219 82 0/24		DNS	(ENGI)	[Delete]		
9	74.219.82.0/24		DHCP	(ENGI)	[Delete]		
0	74,219,82.0/24		HTTP	(ENGI)	[Delete]		
	74,219,82,0/24		NTP	(FNGI)	[Delete]		
1	74,219,82.0/24		SNMP	(ENGI)	[Delete]		
1			UTTOS	(ENGI)	[Delete]		
1 2 3	74,219,82,0/24		111153				

delete a rule click on Delete and then OK when it asks if you are sure. It is recommended that you not delete any rules that are marked (FNGi) as these are used by First Network Group to gain access to the devices to assist you in troubleshooting or to repair problems, in the case that you have a maintenance contract.

IPv6 Built-in Firewall Configuration

IPv6, being a completely separate network stack, does require a completely separate set of firewall rules. To this end, we have added a new configuration area for allowing access to the DHCPatriot via IPv6 addressing. The IPv6 firewall, like the IPv4 firewall, is a white list firewall. All traffic not explicitly allowed is denied. The DHCPatriot system does automatically allow access to necessary services, such as DHCP, by clients in the configured networks on the system. All you have to worry about is

allowing access to administrative services from administrative devices or subnets. This is easily done with the Firewallv6 area on the Web Administration Interface.

To configure the IPv6 firewall, open the Firewallv6 configuration by going to System Configuration -> Firewallv6. To add a rule, enter an IP address (or subnet in the form of 2001:db8:0:0::1/64), choose a service and add a note if desired. Click on Commit.

A list of the current firewall rules are shown at the bottom. Clicking Delete on any of these rules will remove them from the DHCPatriot system. Either adding or deleting will affect both devices in the system, not just the device you are administering.

System Logs

System logs are important for troubleshooting of DHCPatriot problems. All kinds of system logs are included here. These can be searched by generic text, daemon, host, administrator, and date/time parameters. Results can be further drilled down by using the limit displayed entries box. To open system logs, open the System Configuration menu and then click on System Logs. A screen similar to figure 5.4 will appear.

Select the appropriate entries and enter any text that is needed. Click on Commit and results will be shown below the form similar to figure 5.5. These results can be further limited by using the Limit Displayed entries box. The results are displayed in reverse chronological order. Twentyfive results are shown per page. There are page navigation buttons at the top of the results list (if there are multiple pages).

As of version 6.0.0, remote syslog is now possible. To enable this, go to System Configuration -> General Setup and place an IP address in 11) Remote Syslog IP (optional). DHCP server and general logs will be sent to the syslog server.

Changing Your Password

A good secure password should contain letters of varying case as well as numbers and even special



characters. An example of a good password would be: u*4A#!43 A bad password example would be: fluffy The reason for this is that the dictionary-based cracking libraries, the most commonly used cracking algorithms, will contain the latter password, but not the former.

To change your password, open the Main menu. Click on Change Your Password. Enter your current password. Then enter and retype the desired password. Click the Commit button to complete the process. A success message will appear.

Changing the font size on the fly

As of version 7.2.0, it is now possible to change the font sizes shown on the screen on the fly. In the lower right hand of the GUI, you will find a slider as shown in figure 5.6. Hovering on the slider will cause it to open as shown in figure 5.7. Use the and + controls to change the font size to your desired size. You can do this at any time. This is stored only in the browser you are using, however, and will revert to 100% if you change browsers.

Two-Factor Authentication Support (2FA)



Set App Permissions

New in version 6.1.0, an area for setting permissions for the various apps on the DHCPatriot web administration interface has been added. This is accessed in System Configuration -> Set App Permissions and will present a screen as shown in figure 5.8.

This has the function of visualizing and editing what apps can be accessed by what level of administrator. The various apps will be grouped together by what admin level is currently set for them. Each admin level has a color code. This code can be used to match the admin level of administrators that are shown on the right hand side also with color code. This makes it possible to see what each administrator will be able to access. It should be noted that administrators of a certain level can access apps of that level and all lower levels. For example, a level 3 administrator can access apps that are levels 3, 2, 1, and 0.



On the left is a list of apps or functions that are part of the DHCPatriot web administration interface. With each of these apps is a dropdown that has several administrator levels. Make selections of the desired admin levels for the apps. When finished, click commit at the bottom right.

Custom Web Certificate

As of version 6.3.0, it is now possible to add a custom web certificate to the DHCPatriot system. This would prevent the need to accept the selfsigned certificate when logging in to the DHCPatriot web admin GUI the first time on a browser. Accepting the self-signed certificate has become increasingly difficult in certain web browsers in recent years. Please note that this will NOT help with

	Location: System Cor	figuration -> Set App Permissions	
App Permissions	Location of Stein Co.		
this to set the permissions for each way of the DUCOstrict administra	tion interface. On the left are the unious fue	stiens of the DKOntriot system. They are ordered by the	is summat conviced admin lovel. On the sight is the success list of
inistrators also ordered by the current admin level. Each admin level i	s color coded. Available admin levels are in e	ach dropdown. You can use these to create custom perm	issions for administrator access. Keep in mind that each admin level allow
is to all the admin levels below it. If an administrator has admin level a left Complete the changes and click on Complete the bettern to m	he will be able to access functions at adm the the chapper.	in levels 0 through 3, for example. Functions that require	e a higher admin level than the administrator will not appear in their men
w wrt.complete the changes and blok on commit at the bottom to m	Ann Permissions		Administrators
Арр		Permission	Administrator Permission
Standard DHCP Actions -> Known Client		0 0	Cory P. Lykins 1
Auth DHCP Actions -> Authorize Customer		1 0	Gary Curl 6
Auth DHCP Actions -> Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance		(1 ;	Michael Wulfhorst 6
Auth DHCP Actions -> Suspend User		(<u>1 ;</u>)	Randy Carpenter 6 Damon L. Ankney 10
Auth DHCP Reports -> Possible Hjacked IP		(<u>1 </u>	benefic velocy 20
Auth DHCP Reports -> Search DHCP Logs		(<u>1</u>)	
Auth DHCP Reports -> Search Sessions		10	
Auth DHCP Reports -> Users Using Multiple IPs		1.	
Auth DHCP Reports -> View Address Usage		<u>1</u>	
Auth DHCP Reports -> view Authenticated Users			
DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Search Sessions			
DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> View Address Usage			
Standard DHCP Reports -> Possible Hjacked IP			
Standard DHCP Reports -> Search DHCP Logs			
Standard DHCP Reports -> Search Sessions			
Standard Once Reports - A view Address Usage			
Auth DHC9 Actions 12 Buildin Authentication: User Import			
Auth DHCD Canfin to Authenticated Science			
Auth DHC9 Config -> Authenticated auther			
Auth DHCP Config -> Authentication			
Auth DHCP Config -> Built-In Authenocation			
Auto DHCP Config +> Captive Portal			
Auto DHCP Config va Deny MAC Address			
Auth DHCR Config +> Maintenance Subnet		6 4	
Auth DHCR Config as NetEnforcer		<u> </u>	
Auth DHCP Config as Shared Network			
Auth DHCP Config -> Static Subget		6 1	
Auth DHCP Config -> Sticky IP Address		6 8	
Auth DHCP Config -> Unauthenticated Subnet		6 0	
DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Dynamic Subnet		6 0	
DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Exclude IP Address		6 \$	
DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Maintenance Subnet			
DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Prefix Delegation		6 0	
DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Search DHCP Logs		6 0	
DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Shared Network		6 0	
Standard DHCP Actions -> Static IP Assignment		6 0	
Standard DHCP Actions -> TFTP File Maintenance		6 🔹	
Standard DHCP Config -> Deny MAC Address		6 ;	
Standard DHCP Config -> Dynamic Subnet		6 🛊	
Standard DHCP Config -> Exclude IP Address		6 \$	
Standard DHCP Config -> Maintenance Subnet		6 0	
Standard DHCP Config -> Shared Network		6 0	
Standard DHCP Config -> Static Subnet		6 🗘	
Standard DHCP Config -> Sticky IP Address		6 🔹	
System Configuration -> Administrators		6 🗧	
System Configuration -> DHCP Monitoring		6 🔹	
System Configuration -> DHCPv6 Monitoring		6 0	
System Configuration -> Firewall		6 0	
System Configuration -> Firewallv6		(6 ÷)	
System Configuration -> General Setup		6 •	
System Configuration -> Ping or Trace Host		<u>6 :</u>	
System Configuration -> Server Status		6.0	
System Configuration -> System Logs		6 0	
			Com
			FIGURE 5
			Figure 5.

customers visiting the captive portal login page as they are reaching a site that was not their intended destination. Therefore, the certificate will never be correct, no matter the source, in that case.

To add a certificate and associated chain files and so on, goto System Configuration -> Custom Web Certificate in the web admin GUI and follow the onscreen instructions. There are four possible required items which are detailed there. The explanation for each item was lifted directly from the instructions for the Apache web server and, as such, should be familiar to someone with experience in web server administration. Apache also is common enough that most registrars instructions should discuss implementation in Apache. Whatever certificate will work in Apache should work here. It is only possible to install a single certificate at this time.

As of version 7.0.0, LetsEncrypt (<u>https://letsencrypt.org/</u>) support has been added. This support is enabled in the same screen as the Custom Web Certificate. Enabling LetsEncrypt support will remove any custom web certificate contained there replacing it with the LetsEncrypt information. After enabling LetsEncrypt support, it may take up to two hours before a LetsEncrypt certificate appears on the system. While LetsEncrypt is enabled, the certificate will be kept current with daily checks and renewal as prescribed by LetsEncrypt. If LetsEncrypt is disabled, the certificate will not be removed. It will be up to you to replace it or delete it (reverting back to the original self-signed certificate).

Device Profiler

	•	patriot.alpha.n	etwork1.net Administration Center
Â	https:/	/patriot.alpha.network1.net/wai/index.pl	np?function=ViewAuthenticatedUsers&popup=true&DUIDLookup=
Devi	ce profile	e for 00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c:	
OUI		OUI	14-91-82
OUI		Company ID	149182
OUI		Short Organization	Belkin
OUI		Organization	Belkin International Inc.
OUI		Address	12045 E. Waterfront Drive Playa Vista CA 90094 US
DHC	Pv4	MAC Address	14:91:82:b5:fb:4c
DHC	Pv4	Username	linksys
DHC	Pv4	vendor-encapsulated-identifier(60)	udhcp 1.15.2
DHC	Pv4	last agent.remote-id(82.2)	2:a:0:0:4a:73:b7:f1:1:0:0:f0
DHC	Pv6	DUID	00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c
DHC	Pv6	Username	linksys
DHC	Pv6	last circuit-id(18)	Gi0/0/1.240
			Figure 5.9

As of version 7.1.0, there now exists a device profiler in the DHCPatriot system. This profiler allows all available information about a particular device to be displayed in a concise popup screen. This can be accessed by clicking either the mac address or DUID for the device. These items are located throughout the interface in various reports. The resulting popup will appear similar to figure 5.9. As you can see, it will show any of the available information such as manufacturer, mac address, DHCPv4 username, DUID, DHCPv6 username, option 60 content, and any option 82 information (DHCPv4) or option 18/37 content (DHCPv6).

Chapter 6: Authenticated DHCP

Configuring Authenticated DHCP

Configuration of the DHCPatriot system for use with authenticated DHCP is slightly more involved than configuration for standard DHCP. The following sections outline each element that must be configured in order to use authenticated DHCP. Generally speaking: an Authentication server or servers must be specified; at least the default Captive Portal definition must be configured; a Shared Network must be setup; at least one Unauthenticated and one Authenticated subnet must be added. Instructions for each of these things follow as well as other less mandatory things related to authentication including report viewing. Not all topics are covered here as some are covered elsewhere in the manual in more appropriate sections.

Authentication Servers

There are two types of Authentication Servers, the internal (local) or built-in server, and an external RADIUS server. These two types of servers are generally mutually exclusive, however, there is nothing preventing you from configuring both in some type of failover manner, or using one for authentication and the other for accounting records. To enter the Authentication server configuration area, expand the System Configuration menu and click on

Add/Edit RADIUS/Authentic	ation servers						
This area allows the addition, ec ordered in the accompanying lis	diting, and deleting of authe t. As many servers as requi	ntication servers (RAI red may be added to	DIUS or Built-in Authentication). To use the Built-in au a grouping. IPv6 RADIUS servers are now supported.	thentication server, enter localit	nost in the IP Address field. Servers m	nay be setup as round robin, o	r fallover. Fallover servers may b
1) Grouping (Optional)			1	Enter the grouping of this server (optional). This grouping can be used to setuch a different group of servers for a particular sha notwork for DHCPA+ or DHCPA+. For use in the case that a different at of ABDUS servers should be used for one or more networks (such as a shared DHCPAIntio among multiple (SPA), Leaving It blank will result in it being the DEFAULT group for us with networks that have to asocher ABDUS servers selected.			
 Type 		ACC	s o	Select the type of serve	er (ACCS=Authentication; ACCT=Acco	ounting; AFOR=Accounting For	nwarding*) *Accounting Forward
3) Order		Rour	nd Robin 🗧	Choose the type of orde NOTE: The order has n	er (if different from the other configur o relevance for type AFOR. Any AFOR	red servers in the selected gro entries will all receive account	uping, they will all be changed.) ting packets for that grouping.
 IP Address 				Enter the IP address (II	Pv4 or IPv6 are allowed) for the serve	er (enter localhost to use built	in authentication)
5) Port				Enter the server port (e	examples: 1645,1646,1812,1813) (bu	ilt-in authentication may leav	e this blank)
6) Secret				Enter the shared secret	t here. Both the server and client neer	d to have the same. It is case	sensitive (built-in authentication
				have one dentity			
imit Displayed Entries:			Enter a value here and press enter to limit the return	ned results to only those contain	ning the search text somewhere in the	em.	
imit Displayed Entries: Surrently configured RADIUS Fet CSV	5/Authentication servers		Enter a value here and press enter to limit the return	ned results to only those contain	ning the search text somewhere in the	tm.	
imit Displayed Entries: Currently configured RADIUS iet CSV Grouping	5/Authentication servers: Type	Order	Enter a value here and press enter to limit the return IP Address	ned results to only those contain Port	ning the search text somewhere in the Secret	em.	Dolar)
imit Displayed Entries: Surrently configured RADIUS Tet CSV Grouping DEFAULT	5/Authentication servers Type ACCS	Order RR	Enter a value here and press enter to limit the return IP Address 127.0.0.1	ned results to only these contain Port 0	ning the search text somewhere in the Secret	em. [Esit] (Ecep	(Deiete)
imit Disslayed Entries: currently configured RADIUS cat CSV Grouping DEFAULT DEFAULT Sumo	5/Authentication servers Type ACCS ACCT ACCT	Order RR RR	Enter a value here and press enter to limit the return 127.0.0.1 12.7.0.1 12.3.4	ed results to only those contain Port 0 1812	ning the search text somewhere in the Secret N/A N/A sumbestch	rm. [Edit] [Edit] [Edit]	[Deletes] [Deletes] [Deletes]
Linit Displayed Entries: Currently configured RADIUS EatLSV. Grouping DEFAULT DEFAULT Demo Demo	5/Authentication servers Type ACCS ACCT ACCS ACCT	Order RR RR RR RR	Enter a value here and press enter to limit the return 127 0.0.1 127 0.0.1 12.3.4 12.3.4	Port 0 1812 1813	ning the search text somewhere in the Secret N/A N/A Sumbestch sumbestch	rm. [Edit] [Edit] [Edit] [Edit]	Deleta) Deleta Deleta Deleta
Limit Displayed Entries: Currently configured RADIUS Ret CSV Crouping DEFAULT DEFAULT DEmo Demo Debidian	s/Authentication servers Type ACCS ACCT ACCS ACCT ACCS	Order RR RR RR RR RR RR RR	Enter a value here and press enter to limit the return 27 Address 127 0.0.1 127 0.0.1 123.0.4 1.2.3.4 1.2.3.4 1.2.3.4 1.2.3.4	Post 0 1812 1813 1812	Ing the search text somewhere in the Societ N/A Societ N/A sumbetch sumbetch alphapetriot	rm. [Edit] [Edit] [Edit] [Edit] [Edit]	Deleta) Deleta) Deleta) Deleta) Deleta)
imit Displayed Entries: wreatly configured RADIUS Et CSV Crouping DEFAULT DEFAULT Demo Demo Demo Demo Demo Default Default Default Default	Type Accs Accr Accs Accr Accs Accr Accs Accr	Order RR RR	Enter a value here and press enter to limit the return 27.0.0.1 127.0.0.1 12.3.4 1.3.3.4 2.3.5.881.00 24.15.5.881.00	Pert 0 0 1812 1812 1813 1813 1813 1813 1813 1813	Ining the search text somewhere in the Secret N/A N/A sumbetch sumbetch alphapatrict	en. Eddi Eddi Eddi Eddi Eddi	Delete Delete Delete Delete Delete
Limit Displayed Entries: Currently configured RADIUS def Calv Orequing DEFAULT DEFAULT DEmo Demo Deadian Deddian	7/Authentication servers Type ACCS ACCT ACCS ACCT ACCS ACCT ACCS	Order RR RR RR RR RR RR RR RR RR RR RR	Enter a vilue here and press enter to limit the return 22.0.0.1 127.0.0.1 12.3.4 1.3.3.4 2.4.155.181.00 2.4.155.181.00 5.6.7.9	red results to only those contain 0 0 18812 1883 1882 1883 1883 1883 1845	Ining the search text somewhere in the Secret N/A N/A sumbetich sumbetich alphapatriot alphapatriot dangaberet	rm. [Edit] [Edit] [Edit] [Edit] [Edit]	Dainta) Deinta) Deinta) Deinta) Deinta) Deinta) Deinta)
Limit Displayed Entries: Currently configured RADLUS det CSV CroupIng DEFAULT DEFAULT Demo Obsidian Obsidian TEMP	F/Authentication servers ACCS ACCT ACCS ACCT ACCS ACCT ACCS ACCT ACCS ACCT	Order RR RR RR RR RR RR RR RR RR	Enter a value here and press order to limit the return 127.00.1 127.00.1 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 12.3.4 13.3.4 13.3.4 13.3.4 13.3.4 13.3.4 14.5	ned results to only these contain 0 0 1812 1813 1813 1813 1813 1845	Ining the search text somewhere in the Secret N/A N/A sumbetch sumbetch alphapatriot diaphapatriot diaphaptet	em. Editi Editi Editi Editi Editi Editi Editi	Dateta) Dateta) Dateta) Dateta Dateta Dateta) Dateta)
Linit Displayed Entrics: currently configured RADIUS det.Cov Cercuping DEFAULT DEFAULT DEmo Demo Obaidian Obaidian Obaidian TEMP TEMP	Youthentication earware Accts Acct Acct Acct Acct Acct Acct Acct Acct Acct Acct Acct Acct	Order RR	Editor a value here and press order to fund, the relative 27 20.0.1 27 20.0.1 2.3.24 2.3.34 2.3.34 2.4.35.81.00 2.4.13.58.100 2.4.13.58.101 5.6.7.8 5.6.7.8	ned results to only these contain Port 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	ing the search text somewhere in the Secret N/A N/A sumbetch sumbetch subpaction dispaparion dispaparion dispaparion dispaparion	rm. (Edit) (Edit) (Edit) (Edit) (Edit) (Edit) (Edit) (Edit)	Desintal Desintal Desintal Desintal Desintal Desintal Desintal Desintal

Authentication. You should get a screen that looks like figure 6.1.

Please note that as of 5.3.0, two features have been addded. A new packet, interim-update (ALIVE) accounting packets can be sent from the DHCPatriot system to the RADIUS server. Turning this setting on in System Configuration -> General Setup will cause the DHCPatriot system to send an ALIVE packet each time the lease is renewed. This could be problematic on systems with many broken devices sending lots of renews rapidly. Secondly, forwarding of RADIUS accounting packets to one or more arbitrary destinations has been added. A new type of server (AFOR) has been added to the authentication setup. The DHCPatriot does not wait for an accounting response with these types of destinations. This feature can be used for sending accounting data to Sandvine or Procera traffic shapers or various CALEA devices, for example.

Internal (Built-in Authentication)

The DHCPatriot system makes provision for those who wish to use Authenticated DHCP but do not wish to use, or do not have an external RADIUS server. As many users as are needed may be

entered directly on the DHCPatriot system (discussed later in the CSR section). Static IP Addresses can also be entered here so that a user will get the specified address.

To setup the DHCPatriot system to use Built-in Authentication, enter localhost in the IP Address box. There are two types of servers that are required for correct operation of the DHCPatriot system. Access and accounting. You may use the Built-in Authentication for either or both as needed. For example, you could setup localhost for the accounting and an external RADIUS server for the authentication if you do not wish to store the accounting records on your RADIUS server. When finished configuring click on Commit. Don't forget that users must be configured on the system before anyone will be able to authenticate. That process is covered later in the manual.

External

If the Built-in Authentication is not to be used, then an external RADIUS server must be used. You could also use a combination of an external RADIUS server as well as the Built-in Authentication as described in the Internal (Built-in Authentication) section. The DHCPatriot can also support multiple RADIUS servers in either a round robin or a failover configuration. You can setup multiples of each type of authentication server (access and accounting). You can specify whether they are round robin or failover. The DHCPatriot will randomly choose a server of each type in round robin mode, and will try until it finds a working server in the failover mode.

It is also possible to configure a RADIUS server for a specific shared network or shared networks. In the grouping box, enter something other than the word DEFAULT. Please note that there must first be a default grouping before you can configure a specific RADIUS server. The RADIUS server will apply only to users using that specific shared network where you choose something other than DEFAULT in the resulting drop-down.

To configure each RADIUS server, choose the type of device that it is, then choose round robin or failover. Please note that you cannot

mix and match round robin and failover in the same server type. Enter the IP Address, port and shared secret. Click commit. Repeat this process for all RADIUS servers to be added. Please note that if you only have one RADIUS server, you do not need to worry about the order.

			[Show Form]		
imit Displaye	ed	Enter a value he text somewhere	ere and press enter to limit t in them.	he returned results to only those co	ontaining the search
Currently co Scope	nfigured Captive Portal set ISP Name	tings: Service Type	Configured Image	Preview	
DEFAULT	First Network Group, Inc.	DSL	FNG	Authentication Successful	[Edit] [Delete]
DEFAULT	First Network Group, Inc.	DSL	rivo	Authentication Successful	Edit Dele
					Figure 6

Captive Portal

To properly authenticate users on the DHCPatriot system, it is required that at least the default captive portal configuration be made. This is necessary so that the authentication webpage can be shown to the user. To configure the Captive Portal, open the 'System Configuration' menu and click on Captive Portal. A screen similar to figure 6.2 will be shown.
Please note that there is a special feature here as well. A default Captive Portal can be setup. Further, additional Captive Portal screens can be setup that are specific to other networks. If a network specific Captive Portal screen is configured, it will inherit all of the properties that were configured in the default Captive Portal. Only those items that are entered on the network specific Captive Portal screen will be changed when someone from that network retrieves it.

Any of the listings of Captive Portal definitions can be previewed to see what they look like to the customer. There are two parts to the screen, Authentication and Successful. Clicking either of these links in the desired Captive Portal definition will show a popup screen as shown in figure 6.3 and 6.4 respectively. Please note that these will not change until Commit has been clicked when editing.

A new feature was added in 5.3.0 that protects the DHCPatriot from automated clients overrunning the database/web server. This feature, called captive portal protection, may be enabled under System Configuration ->

General Setup. This feature enables a simple math question that must be answered before the login page is displayed. As of 5.4.0, in the same area a new option has appeared that allows the captive portal protection page to be supplied by the administrator. It will need to contain a certain link or form to submit (as noted in the on-screen help) in order to function. This can be used if the math problem is not well received or a custom page is required.

Adding

To add a new Captive Portal definition, click on the Show Form link. You should get a screen similar to figure 6.5. Elements on this form control how the Captive Portal appears to the customer. The onscreen descriptions of these elements should be sufficient to describe what effect each element has on the login and successful screens (figures 6.3 and 6.4).

<u>Editing</u>

To edit an existing Captive Portal definition, simply find the entry in the list of entries. Click on the edit link. The form will appear with entries from the chosen Captive Portal definition. Make whatever necessary changes, then click on Commit.





<u>Removal</u>

To remove a Captive Portal definition, find the desired entry in the list. Click on Delete. A popup will appear confirming that you really wish to remove the definition. Click on OK. The definition will be removed at that point. Note that you will not be able to delete any captive portal definition that is in use by a specific shared network.

Shared Network Configuration

The DHCPatriot system can support one or more authenticated DHCP networks. Each network can support one or more subnets in each subnet type. All that is required to have a functioning authenticated DHCP network is one Authenticated and one Unauthenticated DHCP subnet. The source network that the client device

Leadina: Auth DIGP Canfa -> Carsha Partal					
Ad/EdR Captive Partial Configurations					
Na area allow the additer, edding, and delation of Oppine Partial configurations. A Caption Partial configuration is what with up the login and their you unevers on the DICPation typeters. Twin in unaberticable scarets are these uneverse allowing them to authenticable Memories. The a DERAL Capture Partial and partial and					
	[Hide	(form)			
 Configuration Scope 	DEFAULT	If you do not already have a DEFAULT entry, choose that first. If you wish you may enter additional configurations on a per authenticated network basis. They are each listed in the select bas.			
2) ISP Name		Enter your complete ISP Name here.			
3) ISP Logo Graphic	Browse	Choose Location of New Logo on your Handdrive. Note that the logo must be of a type that can be displayed in most web browsers. The DHCPatrick system will not perform any image conversion on the logo.			
4) Service Type		Select your Service Type from the drop down box.			
5) Maximum Usemame Length		Enter a number here representing the largest character length for usernames on the system.			
Disaliow Special Characters	DEFAULT	Daskw the following characters from inclusion in a username: [WK_Vec+r_i_/PT00+66.This may be expective) until in conjunction with a NetToforce. These characters cannot be used on the HetToforcer to create Virtual Charnels or Hosts. The DHCPatrict will attempt to use these characters if they are included in a username.			
2) Disalow () sign	DEFAULT	Daske ne § gar from instant in a sammer. This sauft for sur-facts are not instant to same the test support lack (in a set in read that information that set in sign stream). If them rains are undersmann, and the surver accepts this information, the DROWstot considers the rains rains provide stream. The test stream information, thus make a Millifeld to save the variant set of the savet stream rains to be the sammers. It them reads that information, thus make a Millifeld to save the Variant set of the savet stream rains are in the test stream of streams. The test stream of savet stream rains, the set of the savet stream rains. Of the savet stream of the same and it is the savet stream rains and the set of the savet to balance to the DROMstot to trip the same and it gives and the savet stream rains to balance as well as before converting the test stream to balance.			
8) Force Lowercase	DEFAULT	This option forces all usernames to be extend in lowercase letters. This is also useful for promoting ease of locating care information during earches as the OKCMPUR. The DisChartos will translate the username entend to all lowercase letters before transmission to the Radius enviror as will as before correlating be information to stronge.			
9) Background Color		Enter the Hex value for the background color the customer will see on the login screen. We suggest a primary color from your logo.			
10) Tech Support Phone Number		Enter in the full belephone number that a customer can use to reach your technical support center.			
11) Additional Login Page Text	A	This test will be deployed to be want on the Authentication (copil) page. No: nay enter any type of soch been			
12) Additional Thank You page Text	4	This test will be displayed to the users on the Thank you (Authenticated) page. You may enter any type of test here.			
13) Hide Powered by	DEFAULT	This allows those who do not want their customers to see the FINGI and DHCPatriot logos on the authentication page to hide the "powered by" accision entrolly.			
14) Hide MAC Address	DEFAULT	This option allows you to show or hide the MAC Address display on the Thank You screen. The MAC Address display shows the user what MAC Address they fund another of an the OPC/Decide			
15) Override Login Page Text	A	menter en par operante en			
16) Override Thank You Page Text	Å	This test will be displayed to the users on the Thank you (Authenticated) page notated of the default load normally displayed on the therk you page. You may write may hope of load here.			
		Commit			
Limit Displayed Entries:	Enter a value here and press enter to limit the returned	results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them.			
Currently configured Ceptive Portal settings: Scope ISP Name CEFALL? Pret Network Group, Inc.	Service Type DSL	Carligues Image Provine Add Addresses (Screenby) Carling Carli			
		- Figure 6.5			

is based in is determined by the source address of the relay agent. Please note that a relay agent is a requirement to use the DHCPatriot. It does not support broadcast DHCP on the local LAN (local to the DHCPatriot), but rather requires that the traffic be relayed through a router or some other relay agent. Cisco devices become relay agents when the `ip helper address` directive is used.

Shared Network

To start each Authenticated Network, a Shared Network must be configured. The Shared Network provides an identifier, some basic settings and a framework for the subnets of the Authenticated Network.

Think of it as a container that will contain the subnets that will be configured. This keeps the networks and subnets well organized so that you can easily see what is happening with a particular network in the reports. It also provides the DHCPatriot with information regarding which subnets belong together so that it knows what IP addresses from which subnets to hand out to a particular client.

One or more Shared Network may be configured. To access the Shared Network Configuration, expand the Auth DHCP Config menu. Then click on Shared Network. Figure 6.6 shows what the Shared Network configuration screen looks like.

Adding

To add a Shared Network, simply choose a name of some type to identify the network. Please note that this name will appear throughout the interface as an identifier for the network. It is best to choose a descriptive name. The name can only contain dashes, underscores, and alpha-numeric characters. Choose the desired lease length. The default

A Shared Network defines a group	of subnets that all live	on the same	physical network or i	nterface. Defi	ning a Share	d Network here all	we you to add unauthenticated dynamic, authenticated dynamic, mainteance or static subnets to it in the other sections un	der the
Authenticated DHCP Configuration.	Defining a network he	re is only the	first step. One or mi	re dynamic, s	itatic and/or	maintenance subn	its will need to be configured before any iP address assignments will be made to customers.	
 Shared Network Name 						÷	An Arbitrary name for the above Shared Network (DO NOT use special characters s are ok) (ex: PNG-ATM)	
t) Lease Length			8 HOUIS	2			Set the length of the lease for this network here Choose the Radius server prouping. If you have multiple server proups, you may want to choose a different group of	iervers to
 Radius Server Group 	·		DEFAULT				use. Those that have only one group of servers should choose DEFAULT	
 Captive Portal Scope 			DEFAULT 😳				Choose the Captive Portal grouping. A different captive portal may be shown per shared network. If a different captive is not desired for this shared network, then choose DEFAULT	portal scr
5) NTP1							OPTIONAL: Set an NTP server here to provide to the DHCP clients of this network in lieu of the primary DHCPatriot its server.	elf as the N
5) NTP2							OPTIONAL: Set an NTP server here to provide to the DHCP clients of this network in lieu of the secondary DHCPatriot NTP server.	itself as th
7) DNS1							OPTIONAL: Set a DNS server here to provide to the DHCP clients of this network in lieu of the default primary DNS se	rver.
b) DNS2							OPTIONAL: Set a DNS server here to provide to the DHCP clients of this network in lieu of the default secondary DNS	server.
) DNS3							OPTIONAL: Set a DNS server here to provide to the DHCP clients of this network in lieu of the default tertiary DNS se	ver.
								Comm
Currently configured shared ne	works:							
Currently configured shared ne Set CSV	tworks:							
urrently configured shared ne <u>set CSV</u> Shared Network Name A	tworks: Lease Length	Radius	CaptivePortal	NTP1 NT	P2 DNS1	DNS2 DNS3	Unsuthenticated Subnets Authenticated Subnets Static Subnets Maintenance Subnets	15(2)
Currently configured shared ne Set CSV Shared Network Name A Demo NGI-test	Lease Length 8 hours 45 minutes	Radius DEFAULT	CaptivePortal JimBob DEFAULT	NTP1 NT	P2 DNS1	DNS2 DNS3	Unauthenticated Subnets Authenticated Subnets Static Subnets Maintenance Subnets	(Edit)

8 hours is a good choice, but there are both higher and lower lengths available. If necessary, choose a RADIUS server group and/or a Captive Portal Scope other than DEFAULT. This will cause those specific definitions to be used for this shared-network. DNS servers and NTP servers may also be set here. If these servers are set, they will override the default settings from General Settings for this particular Shared Network. Click Commit and the network should appear in the list at the bottom.

Editing

Editing a Shared Network consists of finding the network to be edited in the list, and clicking on Edit. The form will be populated with the appropriate values. Simply make any desired changes and click on Commit. The changes should be reflected in the list at that point.

Removal

To remove a Shared Network, click on Delete. A confirmation dialog will appear. Click on OK and the Shared Network will be removed. The delete link will not appear if there are subnets configured that are attached to the Shared Network container. The subnets need to be removed before the Shared Network can be removed.

Unauthenticated Subnet

At least one Unauthenticated Subnet is required before a Shared Network is complete. This is the subnet that nonregistered or suspended users will receive an IP Address from prior to registration. This subnet also requires policy routing to force the user to the login page.

One or more Unauthenticated Subnets may be configured. To access the Unauthenticated Subnet configuration, expand the Auth DHCP Config menu.

	Loca	ation: Auth DHCP Config	-> Unauthentie	cated Subnet			
Define new or modify existing	unauthenticated subnets here:						
One or more unauthenticated sub network they are in until such tim	nets are necessary for each Authentie e as the mac address has been authe	cated DHCP Network to fun enticated. Add or edit the u	ction. Unknown i nauthenticated s	mac addresses are subnet for the chose	allocated ip addresse an network below.	s out of these	subnets according to the
1) Shared Network	Select One		Select the S	Shared Network tha	t this unauthenticate	d subnet will b	e a part of.
2) Lease Length	3 minutes)	Unauthentie Set the leng	cated subnets have gth of the lease for	a separate lease leng this subnet here.	gth from that o	f the Shared Network.
3) Wire Address			Enter the W as the netw 192.168.1.	lire address of the ork address. For en 0 which is the first	unauthenticated subn cample: The network unusable address in t	et here. This is 192.168.1.0/2 he subnet.	sometimes referred to 4 has wire address:
4) Subnet Mask			Enter the S unauthentic 255.255.25	ubnet Mask, which ated subnet here. i5.0	is sometimes referred For example: The sub	d to as the net net mask of 19	mask, of the 92.168.1.0/24 is
5) Gateway			Enter the g address tha can be any the range s example: T	ateway address of it is configured on t usable address in t tart and stop addre he network 192.16	the unauthenticated s the router interface th the subnet that will no esses below. Most of t 8.1.0/24 might have:	ubnet here. The at the custome of fall into the r he time, it is e 192.168.1.1 a	e gateway address is the ers are connected to. It range of IPs specified by ither .1 or .254 For s the gateway address.
6) Range Start			Enter the R can be any address and have: 192.	ange Start Address useable IP from th d is not the gatewa 168.1.1 as the gate	of the unauthenticate e subnet provided it is y address. For examp way address and 192	ed subnet here s less than or e le: The networ .168.1.2 as the	. The range start address equal to the range stop k 192.168.1.0/24 might e range start address.
7) Range Stop			Enter the R can be any start addres might have address an	ange Stop Address useable IP from th ss and is not the ga : 192.168.1.1 as th d 192.168.1.254 as	of the unauthenticate e subnet provided it is ateway address. For e e gateway address and the range stop address	ed subnet here s greater than xample: The n nd 192.168.1.2 ess.	. The range stop address or equal to the range etwork 192.168.1.0/24 t as the range start
							Commit
Currently configured unauthen Get CSV	ticated subnets:						
Shared Network L	ease Length Wire Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Range Start	Range Stop	[Disphie]	[Edit] [Delete]
PNGI-Test p min	utes 172.28.0.0	235.255.255.0	172.20.0.1	172.20.0.2	172.20.0.234	[Disable]	Edit, [Delete]
							Figure 6.7

Then click on Unauthenticated Subnet. Figure 6.7 shows what the Unauthenticated Subnet configuration screen looks like.

Adding

Choose the Shared Network that the Unauthenticated Subnet should be a part of. Choose an appropriate lease length. The default of three minutes is appropriate as after authentication, it will only take three minutes until the client gets an authenticated IP address, regardless of actions on the part of the end-user. Other lease lengths are available, however. Fill out the rest of the form according to the subnet values. On screen help is available if needed. Click on Commit, and a new subnet will appear in the list at the bottom of the screen.

Editing

This is much the same as adding. Click on the Edit link of the desired Unauthenticated Subnet and the form will be auto completed with the values from that choice. Make whatever changes are needed. Click on Commit to save the changes. The changes should be reflected in the list at that point.

<u>Disable</u>

An unauthenticated subnet can also be disabled. Possible reasons for doing this are to numerous to list here. A disabled subnet will no longer be available for leasing of IP Addresses. It will still show up in the reports along with any users who currently have an IP Address out of the subnet but the users will no longer be able to renew this IP Address so they will move to a different available subnet, if any.

Removal

To remove a subnet, click on the Delete link. A confirmation dialogue will appear. Click OK and the subnet should be removed.

Authenticated Subnet

At least one authenticated subnet is required before a shared network is complete. These subnets are what customers will receive IP Addresses from after authenticating themselves initially. To access Authenticated Subnet configuration, expand the Auth DHCP Config menu. Click on Authenticated Subnet in the resulting list. A screen similar to figure 6.8 should appear.

One or more authenticated subnets are ne uthenticated subnet is given to the device 1) Shared Network 2) Wire Address 3) Subnet Mask	eccessary for each Authenticated ce according to the network that Select One	DHCP Network to funk it is in. Add or edit th	ction. After an unknown m he authenticated subnet for Select the Shared Networ Enter the Wire address of as the network address. 192.168.1.0 which is the Enter the Subnet Mask, w authenticated subnet her 255.255.255.0	ac address has been au the chosen network be that this authenticate the authenticated subn for example: The netwo first unusable address ir thich is sometimes refer b. For example: The sub-	thenticated, an low. d subnet will b et here. This is ork 192.168.1.0 n the subnet. rred to as the r onet mask of 1	address out of the e a part of. sometimes referred /24 has wire address: etmask, of the
1) Shared Network 2) Wire Address 3) Subnet Mask	Select One		Select the Shared Networ Enter the Wire address of as the network address. I 192.168.1.0 which is the Enter the Subnet Mask, v authenticated subnet herr 255.255.255.0 Futer the oateway addres	k that this authenticate the authenticated subn or example: The netwo first unusable address in which is sometimes refer e. For example: The sub	d subnet will b et here. This is wk 192.168.1.0 h the subnet. med to as the r onet mask of 1	e a part of. sometimes referred /24 has wire address: etmask, of the
2) Wire Address 3) Subnet Mask			Enter the Wire address of as the network address. I 192.168.1.0 which is the Enter the Subnet Mask, w authenticated subnet here 255.255.0 Enter the oateway addres	the authenticated subn for example: The netwo first unusable address in which is sometimes refer a. For example: The sub	et here. This is wrk 192.168.1.0 n the subnet. rred to as the r onet mask of 1	sometimes referred /24 has wire address: etmask, of the
 Subnet Mask 			Enter the Subnet Mask, w authenticated subnet here 255.255.255.0 Enter the gateway address	which is sometimes refer e. For example: The sub	rred to as the r onet mask of 1	etmask, of the
			Enter the gateway address			92.108.1.0/24 IS
) Gateway			address that is configured It can be any usable address specified by the range sta or .254 For example: The gateway address.	is of the authenticated s d on the router interface ress in the subnet that w art and stop addresses b e network 192.168.1.0/2	that the custo that the custo will not fall into below. Most of 4 might have:	e gateway address is mers are connected to the range of IPs the time, it is either . 192.168.1.1 as the
) Range Start			Enter the Range Start Ad can be any useable IP fro stop address and is not th might have: 192.168.1.1 address.	dress of the authenticat on the subnet provided he gateway address. For as the gateway address	ed subnet here it is less than o r example: The s and 192.168.3	. The range start adds or equal to the range network 192.168.1.0 2 as the range start
) Range Stop			Enter the Range Stop Add can be any useable IP fro start address and is not t might have: 192.168.1.1 address and 192.168.1.25	dress of the authenticate on the subnet provided he gateway address. Fo as the gateway address 54 as the range stop add	ed subnet here. It is greater the r example: The s and 192.168.1 dress.	The range stop address or equal to the ran e network 192.168.1.0 2 as the range start
						Comr
urrently configured authenticated s iet CSV	ubnets:					
Shared Network Wire Add NGI-Test 74.115.183.24	dress Subnet Mask 40 255.255.255.240	Gateway 74.115.183.241	Range Start 74.115.183.242	Range Stop 74.115.183.254	[Disable]	[Edit] [Delete]
						

Adding

To add an authenticated subnet, choose the shared network that the subnet will be part of. Complete the rest of the form shown in figure 6.8. On screen help is available if needed, but it should be pretty straight forward. Click on Commit.

Editing

This is much the same as adding. Click on the Edit link of the desired Authenticated Subnet and the form will be auto completed with the values from that choice. Make whatever changes are needed. Click on Commit to save the changes. The changes should be reflected in the list at that point.

<u>Disable</u>

An authenticated subnet can also be disabled. Possible reasons for doing this are to numerous to list here. A disabled subnet will no longer be available for leasing of IP Addresses. It will still show up in the reports along with any users who currently have an IP Address out of the subnet but the users will no longer be able to renew this IP Address so they will move to a different available subnet, if any.

<u>Removal</u>

To remove a subnet, click on the Delete link. A confirmation dialogue will appear. Click OK and the subnet should be removed.

Static Subnet

A static subnet is an optional subnet that would be used for devices that are to be at a specific IP address, and are to be associated with this address by username. The address is associated with the DHCPatriot system by RADIUS or the Built-in Authentication. Specifically, the Framed-Address

attribute (8) should contain the static address to be handed to the customer. The Built-in Authentication handles this for you when a static address is configured. An external RADIUS server will likely require some modification to support this. The address must be part of a static subnet that was configured in this area. To access the static subnet configuration, expand the Auth DHCP Config menu, then click on Static Subnet. A screen similar to that shown in figure 6.9 should appear.

-		Location: Aut	th DHCP Config -> SI	atic Subnet		
Define new or modify exist One or more authenticated s subnet for the chosen netwo	sting authenticated static static subnets are necessary i rk below.	subnets here: f static addresses are to I	be handed out via DH	CP based on addresses p	rovided by RADIUS. Add (or edit the authenticated static
1) Shared Network	Selec	t One 📢	Select t	he Shared Network that	this authenticated static s	ubnet will be a part of.
2) Wire Address			Enter th referred address	e Wire address of the au to as the network addre : 192.168.1.0 which is th	thenticated static subnet ss. For example: The net e first unusable address in	here. This is sometimes work 192.168.1.0/24 has wire n the subnet.
 Subnet Mask 			Enter th authent 255.255	e Subnet Mask, which is cated static subnet here .255.0	sometimes referred to as For example: The subne	the netmask, of the t mask of 192.168.1.0/24 is
4) Gateway			Enter th is the a connect of IPs s either the gate	e gateway address of th ddress that is configured ed to. It can be any usat pecified by the range sta L or .254 For example: 1 eway address.	e authenticated static sub on the router interface th ble address in the subnet t rt and stop addresses belo he network 192.168.1.0/2	het here. The gateway address at the customers are that will not fall into the range ow. Most of the time, it is 44 might have: 192.168.1.1 as
5) Range Start			Enter th address range st 192.168 the rang	e Range Start Address o can be any useable IP fi op address and is not th .1.0/24 might have: 192 e start address.	f the authenticated static om the subnet provided it e gateway address. For ex .168.1.1 as the gateway a	subnet here. The range start t is less than or equal to the cample: The network address and 192.168.1.2 as
6) Range Stop			Enter th address the ran 192.168 the ran	e Range Stop Address of can be any useable IP fi e start address and is n .1.0/24 might have: 192 e start address and 192.	the authenticated static from the subnet provided in the gateway address. F 168.1.1 as the gateway 168.1.254 as the range st	subnet here. The range stop t is greater than or equal to or example: The network address and 192.168.1.2 as top address.
						Commit
Currently configured auth Get CSV	nenticated static subnets:					
Shared Network	Wire Address	Subnet Mask	Gateway	Range Start	Range Stop	
FNGI-Test	192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.1.1	192.168.1.2	192.168.1.254	Edit] [Delete]
						Figure 6.9

Adding

Choose the Shared Network that the Static Subnet should be a part of. Fill out the rest of the form according to the subnet values. On screen help is available if needed. Click on Commit, and a new subnet will appear in the list at the bottom of the screen.

Editing

This is much the same as adding. Click on the Edit link of the desired Static Subnet and the form will be auto completed with the values from that choice. Make whatever changes are needed. Click on Commit to save the changes. The changes should be reflected in the list at that point.

Removal

To remove a subnet, click on the Delete link. A confirmation dialogue will appear. Click OK and the subnet should be removed.

Maintenance Subnet

A maintenance subnet is used to define a subnet that a DHCP relay agent may talk from but that is not part of any DHCP pool in the given network.

For example, a Cisco router may be set up as a DHCP relay agent by having ip helper-address configured on an ethernet interface facing customers. If the primary IP address on that ethernet interface is NOT part of a DHCP pool for use by those customers, the relayed traffic will not be known to the DHCPatriot system as it is part of no subnets that it has configured. Hence, we add the subnet that the aforementioned IP address is part of as a maintenance subnet on the DHCPatriot system attached to the network in question. That way the DHCPatriot system knows that when it gets relayed DHCP from any IP in that maintenance subnet that it goes with the attached network.

To access the configuration screen for maintenance subnet as shown in figure 6.10, simply expand the Auth DHCP Config menu, and click on Maintenance Subnet. A screen similar to the one in figure 6.10 should appear. On this screen, you can add, edit or delete maintenance subnets.

Adding

To add a maintenance subnet to a network, first choose the Shared Network that the subnet will be attached to. Then type the wire address of the subnet. Enter the subnet mask. Then click on Commit. On screen help is available if you are unsure how to complete the form.

Define new or modify existin	Location: Auth DHCP Co	ntig -> Maintenance Subnet		
One or more authenticated main relayed DHCP, from a different here as an authenticated, unaut tells the DHCPatriot that the suit the authenticated maintenance	Itenance subnets are necessary if devices that si subnet that is not part of this shared network. F henticated or static subnet that is part of this sh net belongs with this shared network. Otherwise subnet for the chosen network below.	hould be providing addresses out of a c or example, if a router has a primary 1 ared network, then the subnet would b e, the DHCPatriot would not know what	ertain shared ne IP address in a s e added here as : shared network	twork source traffic, such as ubnet that is not covered a maintenance subnet. This it belonged with. Add or edit
1) Shared Network	Select One 💠	Select the Shared Network that to a part of.	his authenticated	I maintenance subnet will be
2) Wire Address		Enter the Wire address of the aut sometimes referred to as the net 192.168.1.0/24 has wire address: address in the subnet.	henticated main work address. Fo 192.168.1.0 wh	tenance subnet here. This is or example: The network ich is the first unusable
 Subnet Mask 		Enter the Subnet Mask, which is a authenticated maintenance subne 192.168.1.0/24 is 255.255.255.0	sometimes refer t here. For exan	red to as the netmask, of the nple: The subnet mask of
				Commit
Currently configured authent Get CSV	cicated maintenance subnets:			
Shared Networ	k Wire Address	Subnet Mask		
FNGi-Test	10.219.82.0	255.255.255.0	[Edit]	[Delete]
				Figure 6.10

Editing

To edit a maintenance subnet, simply click Edit on the desired subnet in the list at the bottom. The form will be populated with the current values. Make changes as necessary and then click on Commit.

<u>Removal</u>

To delete a maintenance subnet, click on the Delete link of the subnet you wish to delete in the list at the bottom. A confirmation dialog will appear. Click OK to delete the subnet, or click Cancel to not delete and return to the list and form.

Special Reports

There are multiple reports pertaining to Authenticated DHCP. Not all will be covered here as some are shared with Standard DHCP. Those will be covered in a later unified section. The reports covered below are exclusive to Authenticated DHCP.

View Authenticated Users

The View Authenticated Users report allows you to search for users that have been authenticated under authenticated DHCP on the DHCPatriot system. Users may be searched by username, mac address, IP address type (ALL, Static, and Dynamic), Administrative note, and can be limited to only currently online users. These limiters may be combined in any way you wish. Usernames can have a * as a wildcard so that multiple similar results can be shown (as seen in figure 6.11). The output gives important information such as the username, MAC address, and the last authenticated date and time (the last time the user typed their username and password at the authentication window). It also shows the current IP address and type if the user is currently online. It also notes whether the user or device is assigned a static IP address. Status tells whether their account is active, and administrative note is available and can be edited here for notes about the device.

As of version 7.0.0, some new clickable symbols have appeared in the search results. These allow you to quickly change the suspended status of the device.

In figure 6.11, you will notice that the usernames have a [+] symbol. Clicking this symbol will launch the Suspend function in a new window with the username field already completed. This will be the same suspend screen from Auth

earch for authenticated users and	devices using t	he limiters below						
) Username	ca	yman*	An opt	asterisk (³ ional.	 may be used a 	is a wild card or	ne or m	nore times in the text. This
) MAC Address			Ent	er a MAC . Iress. This	Address here to I is optional.	imit the search	to reco	ords with a specific MAC
) IP Address Type	A		Sel Sta Def	ect the typ tic refers f ault is ALL	pe of IP Address to IP Addresses a L. This is optional	that the device issigned via RAI	you ar DIUS o	e looking for should have. r Built-in Authentication.
) Administrative Note			Typ aste opt	e an adm erisk (*) n ional.	inistrative note tl nay be used as a	nat you are look wild card one o	cing for or more	r devices that contain. An e times in the text. This is
) Show Only Online Devices		ShowOnlyOnline	If c	hecked, th	nis field will cause	e only records to	o be re	turned for devices that are
								Com
								Com
mit Displayed Entries:		Enter a value here and press	enter to limit the	returned i	results to only the	ose containing t	he sea	arch text somewhere in the
uthenticated users where user	name is cavm	an*:						
et CSV								
sername▲ MAC Addre	ss	Last Authenticated	IP Address	Type	Assigned Type	Status	Loas	Administrative Note De
ayman1 [+]00:00:89:0c:51:11 (C	AYMAN) [+] 2	019-10-30 15:14:48 EDT (-0400)	74.115.183.251	DYNAMIC	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE	View	Add/Edit Note
ayman2 [+]00:00:89:0c:51:13 (C	AYMAN) [<u>+</u>] 2	.019-10-30 15:14:35 EDT (-0400)	74.115.183.252	DYNAMIC	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE	View	Add/Edit Note
	AYMAN) 2	019-10-30 15:14:03 EDT (-0400)	74.115.183.253	DYNAMIC	DYNAMIC	SUSPENDED[-]	View	Add/Edit Note
ayman3 [+]00:00:89:0c:51:59 (C		010 10 20 15 15 01 55T (0400)	74.115.183.254	DYNAMIC	DYNAMIC	ACTIVE	View	Add/Edit Note
ayman3 [+]00:00:89:0c:51:59 (C ayman4 [+]00:00:89:0c:51:57 (C	AYMAN) [<u>+</u>] 2	019-10-30 12:12:01 ED1 (-0400)						

DHCP Actions -> Suspend User but without the list of suspended users at the bottom. Clicking commit will suspend all of the devices authenticated to that username.

In figure 6.11, you will further notice that there is a [+] symbol next to each mac address of devices that are not already suspended. Clicking this does the same as the one next to the user but with the mac address pre-filled instead.

Finally, you will notice that there is a [-] symbol next to any of the SUSPENDED in the Status column. Clicking this symbol will unsuspend the device in the same way that can be done in DHCP Actions -> Suspend User by clicking on the unsuspend link.

Users Using Multiple IPs

Users using multiple IPs is very similar to View Authenticated Users. The report is not searchable other than the usual limit displayed entries box. It appears very similar to the list at the bottom of figure 6.11. It lacks a form as shown in figure 6.11. It specifically shows a list of user devices where the username is using multiple IPs. The same columns appear and have the same function. It has one additional column, IP #, which counts up the number of IPs in use by each username. Some ISPs need this report so that they can find violators of simultaneous use restrictions.

Chapter 7: Standard DHCP

Standard DHCP, as defined by FNGi, means a more traditional form of DHCP without authentication. It also supports things like delivering boot files via TFTP and static assignments by option 82. Dynamic subnets can be restricted to only known clients. It is meant for use with cable modems, ONT devices, set top boxes and the like. It can be used for end-customer devices as well if that is desired over Authenticated DHCP. Standard DHCP is also configured with high availability just like Authenticated DHCP. All services are redundant under this configuration (TFTP, DHCP etc...). Please note that the DHCPatriot does contain a built-in TFTP server. An external TFTP server may also be used, if desired. Please note that as of 7.2.0, it is possible to enable the next-server directive. This is optional and may be enabled under System Configuration -> General Setup -> DHCP Next Server Setting (TFTP).

Shared Network Configuration

At least one Shared Network, and one subnet of dynamic or static types is required to have a functioning Standard DHCP network. Instructions for configuration of each type follow. Please note that a relay agent is a requirement to use the DHCPatriot. It does not support broadcast DHCP on the local LAN (local to the DHCPatriot), but rather requires that the traffic be relayed through a router or some other relay agent. Cisco devices become relay agents when the `ip helper address` directive is used.

Shared Network

To start each Standard Network, a Shared Network must be configured. The Shared Network provides an identifier, some basic settings and a framework for the subnets of the Standard Network.

Think of it as a container that will contain the subnets that will be configured. This keeps the networks and subnets well organized so that you can easily see what is happening with a particular network in the reports. It also provides the DHCPatriot with information regarding which subnets belong together so that it knows what IP addresses from which subnets to hand out to a particular client.

One or more Shared Network may be configured. To access the Shared Network Configuration, expand the Auth DHCP Config menu.

Then click on Shared Network. Figure 7.1 shows what the Shared Network configuration screen looks like.

Adding

To add a Shared Network, simply choose a name of some type to identify the network. Please note that this name will appear throughout the

	Loca	tion: Standard DHCP Config -> \$	Shared Network	
Define new or modify exist	ng shared networks here:	:		
A Shared Network defines a g mainteance or static subnets t dynamic, static and/or mainte	roup of subnets that all live on it in the other sections und nance subnets will need to be	on the same physical network or int fer the Standard DHCP Configuratio e configured before any IP address	cerface. Defining a Shared in. Defining a network here assignments will be made	Network here allows you to add dynamie e is only the first step. One or more to customers.
1) Shared Network Name		An Arbit characte	rary name for the above S ers`s are ok) (ex: FN	Shared Network (DO NOT use special GI-ATM)
2) TFTP Server (optional)		If you w the word IP addre	ish to use the built in TFT d `local` here. If you wish, ess here.	P server on the DHCPatriot system, ente , you may enter an external TFTP server
3) Lease Length	8 hours	\$ Set the	length of the lease for this	s network here
Currently configured share Get CSV Shared Network Name testing2	d networks: Lease Length T 18 hours	FTP Server Dynamic Subno	ets Static Subnets	Maintenance Subnets
				Figure 7

45

interface as an identifier for the network. It is best to choose a descriptive name. The name can only contain dashes, underscores, and alpha-numeric characters. Choose the desired lease length. The default 8 hours is a good choice, but there are both higher and lower lengths available. It is also possible to add DNS and NTP servers to the Shared Network. If these are added, they will override the default settings from General Settings. Click Commit and the network should appear in the list at the bottom.

Editing

Editing a Shared Network consists of finding the network to be edited in the list, and clicking on Edit. The form will be populated with the appropriate values. Simply make any desired changes and click on Commit. The changes should be reflected in the list at that point.

<u>Removal</u>

To remove a Shared Network, click on Delete. A confirmation dialog will appear. Click on OK and the Shared Network will be removed. The delete link will not appear if there are subnets configured that are attached to the Shared Network container. The subnets need to be removed before the Shared Network can be removed.

Dynamic Subnet

At least one Dynamic or Static Subnet is required before a Shared Network is complete. This is the subnet that non-registered or suspended users will receive an IP Address from prior to registration.

If allow only known clients is selected for the dynamic subnet, then known clients must be added with the Known Client editor which is

covered later in the manual. If the clients are not added then they will not be able to use the subnet.

One or more Dynamic Subnets may be configured. To access the Dynamic Subnet configuration, expand the Standard DHCP Config menu. Then click on Dynamic Subnet. Figure 7.2 shows what the Dynamic Subnet configuration screen looks like.

Adding

Choose the Shared Network that the Dynamic Subnet should be a part of. Fill out the rest of the form according to the subnet values. On screen help

1) Shared Network	Select One 🛟	Select the Shared Network that this standard dynamic subnet will be a part
2) Wire Address		Enter the Wire address of the standard dynamic subnet here. This is sometimes referred to as the network address. For example: The network 192.168.1.0/24 has wire address: 192.168.1.0 which is the first unusable address in the subnet.
3) Subnet Mask		Enter the Subnet Mask, which is sometimes referred to as the netmask, of the standard dynamic subnet here. For example: The subnet mask of 192.168.1.0/24 is 255.255.255.0
4) Gateway		Enter the gateway address of the standard dynamic subnet here. The gateway address is the address that is configured on the router interface the the customers are connected to. It can be any usable address in the subnet that will not fail into the range of IPs specified by the range start and stop addresses below. Most of the time, it is either 1 or .254 For example: The network 192.168.1./024 might have: 192.168.1.1 as the gateway address.
5) Range Start		Enter the Range Start Address of the standard dynamic subnet here. The range start address can be any useable IP from the subnet provided it Is le than or equal to the range stop address and is not the gateway address. Fo example: The network 192.168.1, 20 44 might have: 192.168.1, 1 as the gateway address and 192.168.1, 28 the range start address.
5) Range Stop		Enter the Range Stop Address of the standard dynamic subnet here. The range stop address can be any useable IP from the submet provided it is greater than or equal to the range start address and is not the gateway address. For example: The network 152.168.1.0/24 might have: 192.168.1 as the gateway address and 192.168.1.2 as the range start address and 192.168.1.254 as the range stop address.
') TFTP File		Optionally enter a TFTP file here. If no TFTP server was configured in the shared network area, then an error will occur. If you have chosen local TFT and a file that does not exist on the system is entered here, you will recei an error.
Allow Only Known Clients	only_known_clients	Check this to cause the DHCPatriot system to deny unkown devices from getting an IP address out of this subnet. If this is checked, then known clients will need to be added in the proper area in order to receive an IP address from this subnet.
		Comm
Currently configured authentica Set CSV	ted subnets:	
Shared Network Wire Addre	ss Subnet Mask Gateway Ra	nge Start Range Stop TFTP File Known only?

is available if needed. Click on Commit, and a new subnet will appear in the list at the bottom of the screen.

Editing

This is much the same as adding. Click on the Edit link of the desired Dynamic Subnet and the form will be auto completed with the values from that choice. Make whatever changes are needed. Click on Commit to save the changes. The changes should be reflected in the list at that point.

<u>Disable</u>

A dynamic subnet can also be disabled. Possible reasons for doing this are to numerous to list here. A disabled subnet will no longer be available for leasing of IP Addresses. It will still show up in the reports along with any users who currently have an IP Address out of the subnet but the users will no longer be able to renew this IP Address so they will move to a different available subnet, if any.

<u>Removal</u>

To remove a subnet, click on the Delete link. A confirmation dialogue will appear. Click OK and the subnet should be removed.

Static Subnet

A static subnet is an optional subnet that would be used for devices that are to be at a specific IP address, and are to be associated with this address by some means such as MAC address or option 82 information. Devices can be assigned to a static address under Static IP Assignment covered later in the manual. To access the static subnet configuration, expand the Standard DHCP Config menu, then click on Static Subnet. A screen similar to that shown in figure 7.3 should appear.

Adding

Choose the Shared Network that the Static Subnet should be a part of. Fill out the rest of the form according to the subnet values. On screen help is available if needed. Click on Commit, and a new subnet will appear in the list at the bottom of the screen.

<u>Editing</u>

This is much the same as adding. Click on the Edit link of the desired Static Subnet and the form will be auto completed with the values from that choice. Make whatever changes

	Location:	Standard DHCP Config -> Static Subnet
Define new or modify	existing standard static subnets here	
One or more standard st the standard static subne	atic subnets are necessary if static addreset for the chosen network below.	sses are to be handed out via DHCP based on mac address or option 82 information. Add or edit
1) Shared Network	Select One	Select the Shared Network that this standard static subnet will be a part of.
2) Wire Address		Enter the Wire address of the standard static subnet here. This is sometimes referred to as the network address. For example: The network 192:168.1.0/24 has wire address: 192.168.1.0 which is the first unusable address in the subnet.
3) Subnet Mask		Enter the Subnet Mask, which is sometimes referred to as the netmask, of the standard static subnet here. For example: The subnet mask of 192.168.1.0/24 is 255.255.25.
4) Gateway		Enter the gateway address of the standard static subnet here. The gateway address is the address that is configured on the router interface that the customers are connected to. It can be any usable address in the subnet that will not fail link to the range of IPS specified by the range start and stop addresses below. Most of the time, It is either .1 or .254 For example: The network 192.163.10/24 might have: 192.168.11 as the gateway address.
5) Range Start		Enter the Range Start Address of the standard static subnet here. The range start address can be any useable IP from the subnet provided it is less than or equal to the range stop address and is not the gateway address. For example: The network 192.168.1.0/24 might have: 192.168.1.1 as the gateway address and 192.168.1.2 as the range start address.
5) Range Stop		Enter the Range Stop Address of the standard static subnet here. The range stop address can be any useable IP from the subnet provided It is greater that or equal to the range start address and is not the gateway address. For example: The network 192.168.10/24 might have: 192.168.1.1 as the gateway address and 192.168.1.2 as the range start address and 192.168.1.294 as the range stop address.
		Commit
Currently configured s Get CSV	tandard static subnets:	
Shared Network resting2	10.6.6.0 Subn 255.255.25	er Halsk GateWay Range Start Range Stop 55.0 10.6.6.1 10.6.6.2 10.6.6.254 [Edit] [Delete]
		Figure 7.3

are needed. Click on Commit to save the changes. The changes should be reflected in the list at that point.

Removal

To remove a subnet, click on the Delete link. A confirmation dialogue will appear. Click OK and the subnet should be removed.

Maintenance Subnet

A maintenance subnet is used to define a subnet that a DHCP relay agent may talk from but that is not part of any DHCP pool in the given network.

For example, a Cisco router may be set up as a DHCP relay agent by having ip helper-address configured on an ethernet interface facing client devices. If the primary IP address on that ethernet interface is NOT part of a DHCP pool for use by those client devices, the relayed traffic will not be known to the DHCPatriot system as it is part of no subnets that it has configured. Hence, we add the subnet that the aforementioned IP address is part of as a maintenance subnet on the DHCPatriot system attached to the network in question. That way the DHCPatriot system knows that when it gets relayed DHCP from any IP in that

maintenance subnet that it goes with the attached network.

To access the configuration screen for maintenance subnet as shown in figure 7.4, simply expand the Standard DHCP Config menu, and click on Maintenance Subnet. A screen similar to the one in figure 7.4 should appear. On this screen, you can add, edit or delete maintenance subnets.

	Location: Standard DHCP C	ontig -> Maintenance Subnet
Define new or modify existing	g standard maintenance subnets here:	
One or more standard maintena relayed DHCP, from a different here as an authenticated, unauti tells the DHCPatriot that the sub the standard maintenance subne	nce subnets are necessary if devices that should subnet that is not part of this shared network. Fr henticated or static subnet that is part of this sha onet belongs with this shared network. Otherwise t for the chosen network below.	be providing addresses out of a certain shared network source traffic, such as or example, if a router has a primary IP address in a subnet that is not covered ured network, then the subnet would be added here as a maintenance subnet. Th , the DHCPatriot would not know what shared network it belonged with. Add or
1) Shared Network	Select One 🛟	Select the Shared Network that this standard maintenance subnet will be a part of.
2) Wire Address		Enter the Wire address of the standard maintenance subnet here. This is sometimes referred to as the network address. For example: The network 192.168.1.0/24 has wire address: 192.168.1.0 which is the first unusable address in the subnet.
3) Subnet Mask		 Enter the Subnet Mask, which is sometimes referred to as the netmask, of standard maintenance subnet here. For example: The subnet mask of 192.168.1.0/24 is 255.255.0
		Com
Currently configured standar <u>Get CSV</u>	d maintenance subnets:	
Shared Networ	k Wire Address	Subnet Mask
testing2	192.168.12.0	255.255.255.0 [Edit] [Delete]
		Figure 7

Adding

To add a maintenance subnet to a network, first choose the Shared Network that the subnet will be attached to. Then type the wire address of the subnet. Enter the subnet mask. Then click on Commit. On screen help is available if you are unsure how to complete the form.

Editing

To edit a maintenance subnet, simply click Edit on the desired subnet in the list at the bottom. The form will be populated with the current values. Make changes as necessary and then click on Commit.

<u>Removal</u>

To delete a maintenance subnet, click on the Delete link of the subnet you wish to delete in the list at the bottom. A confirmation dialog will appear. Click OK to delete the subnet, or click Cancel to not delete and return to the list and form.

Additional Configuration Tasks

The Standard DHCP Actions menu contains several tasks that will be covered here. They are covered here because it is assumed that systems administrators will be performing these tasks as opposed to tech support or customer service. We have grouped tasks common to those disciplines later in the manual.

There is also a Standard DHCP Reports menu section with some reports in it. These reports are common to both Authenticated and Standard DHCP and therefore are covered in the same section later in the manual.

Known Client

If one or more of your dynamic subnets have been configured to allow only known clients, then said known clients must be configured here (Figure 7.5) before they will be able to obtain an IP address. Clients that are not configured here will not be able to obtain an IP address unless another dynamic subnet exists that does not have allow only known clients checked. A mixture of known clients and static IP assignments could also exist. Some may find this useful, particularly cable modem operators, so that a client cable modem could be suspended in case of non-pay.

	Location: Standard DHCF	Actions -> Known Client
Add new known clients here:		
A Shared Network defines a group of subnet or maintenance subnets to it in the other se receive IP addresses from dynamic subnets may be specified that will identify the client that since this configuration is global for all verification of the TFTP file. The TFTP file s server parameters and if the file actually ex-	ts that all live on the same physical ne tctions under Standard DHCP Configure that have "Allow only known cilents" t in some way (such as a customer nai standard DHCP dynamic subnets that pecification will only have an effect if kists on the TFTP server.	twork or interface. Defining a Shared Network allows you to add dynamic, static tion. In this section, known client definitions are made. This allows clients to marked. The only required parameter is the NAC Address. Optionally, an identifier ne, account number or aimilar). A TFTP file may also be specified. Please note have 'Allow only known clients' marked, it is not possible to do the usual the dynamic subnet(s) that the customer is connected to have appropriate TFTP
1) Identifier (optional)		You may optionally specify some sort of text string here that helps you identify this entry.
2) MAC Address		Enter the MAC Address of the client here.
 TFTP File (optional) 		You may optionally specify a TFTP boot file for the connected clients here.
		Commit
Limit Displayed Entries:	Enter a value here and press ente in them.	$^{\prime}$ to limit the returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere
Current list of known clients: Get CSV		
IDENT CM129192 00:01:02:03	REMOTE_MAC 3:04:05	tftp_file [Edit] [Delete]
		Figure 7.5

Adding

To add a new known client, simply enter an identifier (if desired) the MAC address, and a TFTP file (if necessary). Click on Commit.

Editing

To edit a known client entry, simply click on Edit. The form will be populated with the information from the existing entry. Make the necessary changes then click on Commit.

<u>Removal</u>

To remove a known client entry, click on the Delete link. A confirmation dialog will appear. Answer OK and the entry will be deleted.

Static IP Assignment

If Standard Static networks have been configured, user devices will need to be assigned to some IP address. Static IP Assignment is the place to do that. IP Addresses can be assigned based on MAC Address or Option 82

		Locati	on: Standard DHC	P Actions -> Static IP	Assignment			
Define new or modify ex	cisting Standard Stati	c IP Assignmen	ts here					
A Shared Network defines subnets to it in the other s ype of information from t subnet must be configured	a group of subnets that sections under Standard the customer equipment before you will be able	all live on the sa DHCP Configurat In this section s to add static IP	ime physical networ ion. A static subnet tatic IP assignment assignments here.	rk or interface. Defining is a subnet that will hav s may be made from th	a Shared Network allows yo ve addresses assigned to cu e static subnets that have a	ou to add dynamic, stomers in a known Iready been configu	static or maintenanc manner by matchin ired. At least one sta	g som stic
) Standard Static Subne	t	Select One	•	Select the Sta	ndard Static Subnet that th	s static IP assignm	ent will be allocated	from
1) Identifier				Optionally ent	er an identifier for the reco	d here.		-
IP Address Assignment	:			Enter the IP A	ddress that you wish to assi	gn here.		
) Match Type		Select One	:	Select the ma would be the f agent.circuit.ic	tch type for the string that MAC address of the custome d sub-option. Remote ID is	will be entered in in r equipment. Circul the Option 82 agen	question 4. MAC Ad t ID is the Option 82 t.remote.id sub-optic	idress 2 on.
 Match String 				Enter the strin equipment and correct match checking is do may need to e sensitive.	g to match so that the DHC d therefore hand out the det type must be chosen above ne on these two fields as it inter, so be sure to be caref	P server can correc ared static IP assign , or the assignment is largely unknown ul. Please note that	tly identify the custo iment. Remember th will not work. Limit what type of string y t match strings are c	mer hat ti ted you tase
) TFTP File				Optionally spe only do this if TFTP server sp	cify a TFTP boot file for the the static subnet chosen ab secified. You will receive an	customer equipme ove is part of a sha error message othe	nt to receive here. Y- red network that has erwise.	ou c s a
							Co	mm
imit Displayed Entries:		Enter a value h	nere and press ente	r to limit the returned re	sults to only those containing	ng the search text s	omewhere in them.	
Currently configured sta Get CSV	atic IP assignments:							
Shared Network	Static Subnet	Identifier	IP Address	Type of Match	Match String	TETP File		
esting2	10.6.6.0/24	Test Guy	10.6.6.3	MAC Address	00:03:05:07:09:11		[Edit] [Delete	<u>1</u>
							Eiguro	7

information. Option 82 circuit-id or remote-id can be used to match the client. In addition a TFTP file may optionally be specified.

To access Static IP Assignment, expand the Standard DHCP Actions menu. Click on Static IP Assignment. A screen similar to figure 7.6 should appear.

Adding

To add an assignment of a static IP address to a client, complete the form and click on Commit. Start by selecting a static subnet to assign from. Optionally type an identifier. Type the IP address that should be assigned. Select the type of match (MAC address, Circuit ID or Remote ID - note that Circuit ID and Remote ID require the option 82 information to be present in the DHCP packets). The match string is either the MAC address or the option 82 information to be matched. Optionally specify a TFTP file, but only if you have set a TFTP server when configuring the shared network container. Then click on Commit. A new entry should appear in the list at the bottom.

Please note that as of 5.3.0 it is possible to perform a mass add of static assignments in this same area. There is a link in the description to click to show the scripted mass add form. Follow the on-screen instructions to perform a mass add of static entries.

Editing

To edit an assignment, find the assignment that you wish to load in the list at the bottom, and click on the Edit link. The form should be populated with the data from the selected entry. Make changes to the entry as necessary, then click on Commit. Your changes should be reflected in the list below.

<u>Removal</u>

To remove an entry, find it in the list at the bottom, then click the Delete link. Confirm that you wish to delete the entry. The entry should disappear from the list.

TFTP File Maintenance

The DHCPatriot has a built-in TFTP server that may be used in conjunction with client's that need a boot file or configuration file of some kind. If a TFTP server was specified in the Shared Network configuration, and was further specified as 'local' meaning that the DHCPatriot itself is to be used, then some files must be uploaded to the DHCPatriot system for them to be handed to clients.

Although the DHCPatriot will allow you to upload files of any type of name including special characters and spaces, such as 'T%!@# boot file.cfg', it is best to stick with alpha numeric characters and no spaces. You can safely use dashes and underscores. This just avoids problems with the client / server TFTP conversation.

The list at the bottom gives you file size, date last modified, and an MD5 sum that may be used to verify the integrity of the file. Simply record this information somewhere when you upload the file, and

you can check the list at any time to make sure that the file has not changed.

To access TFTP File Maintenance, expand the Standard DHCP Actions menu, and click on TFTP File Maintenance. A screen similar to figure 7.7 should appear.

		Location: Standard DHCP Action	ons -> TFTP File Maintenance	
Upload new, or replace	existing TFTP files he	re		
This section is where new Standard DHCP networks.	TFTP boot files are uplo Browse to the location	aded, or existing ones are replaced. Once us of the file on your computer below then clie	ploaded, they will appear in the list below and may be ik upload.	selected for use with any of the
1) File to Upload		Choose File no file selected	Browse to the file that you wish to upload on your I should not contain spaces or other special character periods. The DHCPatriot won't strictly enforce this, with TFTP if these guidelines aren't adhered to.	hard disk. Please note that filename s other than underscores, dashes or but problems may be encountered
				Commit
Limit Displayed Entries: These are the TFTP file:	s currently on the sys	Enter a value here and press enter to lin	nit the returned results to only those containing the sear	rch text somewhere in them.
Name	Size (Bytes)	md5sum	Last Modified	In Use By
UNI-BOOT-FIIE-12.prg	9/16/	jea4a4d2046fd6154e090608d01d61/ba	2011-06-22 17:45:28 UTC (+0000)	0 [Delete]
				Figure 7.
				i igule 7.

Adding

To add a new file, locate the file on your PC, and make sure it is named appropriately. Click on Browse or Choose file and locate the file on your PC. Click on Commit and your file should be uploaded. It may take some time depending on the size of the file. It is a good idea to copy down the file size, date last modified and MD5 sum from the list after the file appears there, this can be used to verify file integrity later.

Mass Change of TFTP File Assignments

It is also possible to mass change TFTP file assignments. This form appears between the interface for adding a TFTP file and the list of currently present TFTP files. Simply put in the current file name. Then the name you would like it changed to and press commit. It will allow you to confirm by showing you what is going to be changed and asking if you are sure. This feature lets you change an assignment to a different file without visiting every single instance that is assigned to the file in both Known Client and Static IP Assignment.

Editing

To edit a file, make your changes to the file on your PC. Make sure the name is the same of the file you wish to edit. Then click on Browse or Choose file and locate the file on your PC. Click on Commit. Your modified file will replace the current file. The list at the bottom should display a different MD5 sum and date modified at the least. It may also have a different file size.

<u>Removal</u>

To remove a file, make sure it is not in use by any client designations or subnets. Click on the Delete link. Confirm that you wish to delete the file. The file should disappear from the list at the bottom.

Chapter 8: Common Authenticated and Standard DHCP Actions and Reports

Several reports and actions are common to both Authenticated and Standard DHCP. These are detailed here.

Sticky IP Address

A Sticky IP Address is an address that can be pinned to a client by either username or MAC Address (Except in Standard DHCP where only the MAC Address can be used). This is useful for either quickly pinning someone to a specific address, in the case where not enough subnets are available to dedicate a subnet for energies static

dedicate a subnet for specific static address usage, or in the case where only a very small amount of users will be pinned to a specific address.

To access the Sticky IP Address settings, expand either the Auth DHCP Config or Standard DHCP Config menus and click on Sticky IP Address. A screen similar to figure 8.1 should appear. Please note that the username field will not be available if accessed from Standard DHCP.

Leasting Auth DUCA	Config. 6. Chiclos TD Address
Define new or modify existing sticky IP address assignments here:	.onng -> Sticky IP Address
A sticky iP address is similar to a stick IP address in that it assigne an IP address to a pa- te stoky uncertaints that drug is ensoing in used or the IP address dates are were in the new assignment and static IP address assignment are that static IP addresses are assigned va address, and they have nothing to do with RADULS. At the much validation is done on the sta- confirmed that the MAC Address, if entered, follows the format of a MAC Address. It will Otherwise, If the Information entered is incorrect in some other way. The OtherWise Turk in the Otherwise of the DMAC Address is the INTER of the OtherWise Turk in the Otherwise of the OtherWise Turk and the OtherWise Turk in the OtherWise of the OtherWise Turk and the OtherWise Turk in the OtherWise Turk in the OtherWise Turk and the OtherWise Turk in	initials device that is banded our wip DHCD. The device will be unable to obtain any IP asses in to which the diverse is control connected. Otherworks between body IP adverse IRADIUS to a username. Study IP addresses may be assigned to a username or a MAC tocy IP address. I will be confirmed that the username, if entered, actually exists. It will be be confirmed that the IP Address that was entered follows the format of an IP Address. In check this or alert you.
1) Username (optional / Conditional)	 Enter a username here to assign a sticky IP Address. Do not enter a username here if you plan to enter a MAC Address below. Either the Username or the MAC Address must be completed.
2) MAC Address (optional / Conditional)	Enter a MAC Address here to assign a sticky IP Address. Do not enter a MAC Address here if you entered a username above. Either the Username or the MAC Address must be completed.
3) Sticky IP Address	Enter the sticky IP address to be assigned.
	Commit
Currently configured sticky IP addresses: Get CSV	
Username Mac Address 00: 50: 89: 45: 55: 54	1.2.3.4 [Edit] [Delete]
	Figure 8.1

Please note that as of 5.3.0, static IP addresses assigned via RADIUS now show up in this list. They can be deleted only. If they are still assigned to the user in RADIUS (or the built-in authentication) they will likely reappear in the future.

Adding

To add a sticky IP address entry, fill out either the username or mac address fields and enter the IP Address. An optional note can be entered. Click on Commit. The new entry should appear in the list.

Editing

Find the entry in the list at the bottom that you wish to edit. Click on the Edit link. The form should be populated with the values from the entry. Make whatever changes are necessary. Click on Commit. The changes should be reflected in the list at the bottom.

Removal

To remove an entry, find the appropriate entry in the list at the bottom and click on the Delete link. Confirm that you wish to delete the entry. The entry should no longer appear at the bottom.

As of version 7.0.0 it is now possible to restrict which dynamic subnets allow sticky IP address allocations. In any of the subnets under Auth DHCP Config -> Authenticated Subnet or Standard DHCP Config -> Dynamic Subnet, checking 'Restrict Sticky IP Address' will cause that particular subnet to no longer accept sticky IP assignments. Existing sticky IP assignments will be unaffected.

Exclude IP Address

Excluding an IP address allows you to disallow one or more addresses from various pools on your DHCP server. For example, it may be that you need to place some equipment in the client network that doesn't support DHCP. Using Exclude IP Address, you can exclude the IP address that you decide to assign to this equipment. This gives you the freedom to assign any address you like without having to modify any DHCP pools. The excluded IP address will not be handed to clients by the DHCP server at all.

To access Exclude IP Address, expand either the Auth DHCP Config or the Standard DHCP Config menu. Click on Exclude IP Address. A screen similar to figure 8.2 should appear.

Adding

To add an IP Address to the list, simply type the IP address into the field and click on Commit. NOTE: An optional note can be entered. The address should appear at the bottom.

Exclude IP Address	Enter the IP addre	ess to be excluded. If excluding a range, enter no IP address
(Optional/Conditional) Exclude Range Start	here. Enter the IP addre	ess of the beginning of the range to be excluded. If excluding
(Optional/Conditional)	a single IP addres	is, enter nothing here.
) Exclude Range End (Optional/Conditional)	Enter the IP address,	ess of the end of the range to be excluded. If excluding a enter nothing here.
) Exclude IP Note (Optional)	Enter a note abou	t the IP address (or range) to be excluded, if desired.
		Commit
urrently configured excluded IP addres	ses:	
urrently configured excluded IP address tet <u>CSV</u> TR Address	565: Noto	
urrently configured excluded IP address let <u>CSV</u> IP Address	ses: Note	[Delete]
urrently configured excluded IP address tet CSV IP Address .0.0.2 .0.0.3	ses: Note	[Delete] [Delete]
urrently configured excluded IP address et CSV IP Address 0.0.2 0.0.3 3.3.10	Note A test of range	[Delete] [Delete] [Delete]
urrently configured excluded IP address et CSV IP Address 0.0.2 .0.0.3 .3.3.10 .3.3.2	Note A test of range A TEST of single	[Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste]
urrently configured excluded IP address et CSV IP Address 0.0.2	Note A test of range A TEST of single A test of range	[Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste]
urrently configured excluded IP addres et CSV IP Address .0.02 .0.03 .3.3.10 .3.3.2 .3.3.3 .3.3.4 .3.3.4	A test of range A test of range A test of range A test of range A test of range	[Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste]
urrently configured excluded IP addres et CSV IP Address 0.0.2 0.0.3 0.3.3.2 0.3.3.3 0.3.3 0.3.3 0.3.3 0.3.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0.5 0	A test of range A TEST of single A TEST of single A test of range A test of range A test of range	[Deicte] [Deicte] [Deicte] [Deicte] [Deicte] [Deicte] [Deicte]
urrently configured excluded IP address et CSV IP Address 0.0.2 0.0.3 3.3.10 3.3.3.2 3.3.3 3.3.4 3.3.4 3.3.5 3.3.6 3.3.6	A test of range A test of range	[Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste]
urrently configured excluded IP address et CSV 10.02 10.03 10.	A test of range A test of range A TEST of single A test of range A test of range	[Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste]
urreantly configured excluded IP address et CSV IP Address 0.0.2 0.0.3 3.3.10 3.3.3 3.3.2 3.3.3 3.3.4 3.3.4 3.3.5 3.3.6 3.3.6 3.3.7 3.3.8	A test of range A test of range	[Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste] [Deiste]
urrently configured excluded IP address et CSV IP Address 0.0.2 3.3.0 3.3.3 3.3.3 3.3.3 3.3.4 3.3.5 3.3.6 3.3.7 3.3.8 3.3.7 3.3.8 3.3.9	A test of range A test of range A TEST of single A test of range A test of range	[Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete] [Delete]

As of 5.4.0, a range of IP addresses may be excluded instead of a single IP.

<u>Removal</u>

To remove an excluded IP address, find the appropriate entry in the list at the bottom. Click on the Delete link. Confirm that you are sure that you would like to remove it. At that point, the IP address should no longer appear in the list.

Deny Mac Address

This function, located under the Auth DHCP Config or Standard DHCP Config menus, allows and administrator to stop a certain device, by MAC address, from getting an IPv4 address via DHCP.

Situations where this might be useful are many and varied. It is up to the administrator to determine when this function should be used.

Adding a MAC address to this list will cause the DHCP server to no longer respond to DHCPv4 requests from the device. Access this function by expanding either the Auth DHCP Config or Standard DHCP Config menus and clicking on Deny MAC Address. A screen similar to figure 8.3

SUCCESS: 00:01	Location: Auth DHCP Config -> Deny MAC Address :02:03:04:05 has been added to the deny list and will no longer receive an IPv4 address via DHCP
Deny MAC Address	f a MAC address to a list of devices that are not permitted to get an IP address on the DHCPatriot system. The device will no longer be
able to obtain an IP addre 1) MAC Address	Enter the MAC address here that you wish to prevent from getting an IP address.
2) Note (optional)	Optionally enter a desriptive note about the MAC address.
Link Dissland	Commi
intries:	in them.
urrent Denied MAC Ade iet CSV	dresses:
00:01:02:03:04:05	MAC Address Note [Delete]
	Figure 8.

should appear. Use this screen to add devices to, remove devices from, and view devices in the list of denied MAC addresses. A note can be included so that it can be remembered why the device was denied access. On screen help is available for the various functions should you need it.

View Address Usage

The DHCPatriot system makes it easy to confirm the current and past status of the networks and subnets configured on the system. The View Address Usage report located in both the authenticated and standard DHCP sections reports current address usage values. It also has a graph feature that allows the administrator to check address usage for up to the past year.

View address usage is available in both Authenticated DHCP Reports and Standard DHCP Reports. To view the report, expand one of those menus (depending on which type of address usage you wish to view) and click on View Address Usage. A screen similar to figure 8.4 will appear. On this screen, each configured subnet can be viewed laid out by

		L	ocation: Auth DHCP Reports -	> View Address Us	age					
Limit D	Displayed Entries:	Enter a valu	e here and press enter to limit t	he returned results to	only those containing the sea	rch text somewhere in them.				
:	IP usage statistics									
[1] Ne	twork: FNGi-Test	Shared Network	Туре	# on	# of IPs	% of Ips used				
<u>.</u>	[74.115.183.240/28]	FNGI-Test	Dynamic	0	12	0%				
-			Total Dynamic:	0	12	0%				
de.	[172.28.0.0/24]	FNGI-Test	Unauthenticated	0	252	0%				
3m	[192.168.1.0/24]	FNGI-Test	Static	0	252	0%				
Jan.	[10.219.82.0/24]	FNGI-Test	Maintenance	0	0	0%				
			Totals:	0	516	0%				
			Totals (ALL):	0	516	0%				
						Figure 8.4				

network. The number of IP Addresses currently in use, the max available and the percentage of maximum can be seen here. Each subnet has individual numbers. In addition, a total dynamic line is shown for each network. This is particularly useful when multiple dynamic subnets make up a network.

Each line also contains an icon on the far left that allows showing graphs of address usage in the past. These graphs have five minute average resolutions. Only those icons that are green contain graph data. Non-dynamic, and nonauthenticated subnets are not tracked. To view a graph,



click on the appropriate graph link. A screen similar to figure 8.5 will appear. Here, the total number of addresses available is represented by the green shading. The blue shading shows the address usage. Additionally, statistics regarding maximum percentage and other stats are shown for each at the bottom. The default time period is the last 24 hours, however this time period may be changed using the date form shown in figure 8.5.

Back on the View Address Usage screen, you'll notice that each subnet is clickable. Clicking a subnet will bring up a screen similar to figure 8.6. This screen shows a list of devices that currently are using an IP address. The lease start and end are shown here as well as the IP address, MAC address and username (if available).

Clicking on the MAC address will show who manufactured the device according to the IEEE database as shown in figure 8.7. Clicking a username will show a list of the past sessions for that user as shown in figure 8.8.

Limit Display Entries:	ved	Enter a search to	value here and press enter to limit the ext somewhere in them.	returned results to only those containing the
User List: 7 Get CSV	4.115.183.240/28 [[FNGi-Test]:		
Username	MAC Address	IP Address	Start Time	Stop Time
winders	00:a0:cc:d9:96:a2	74.115.183.253	2011-06-22 19:44:05 UTC (+0000)	2011-06-23 12:59:08 UTC (+0000)
linux	00:50:da:cf:ff:7f	74.115.183.246	2011-06-22 19:42:15 UTC (+0000)	2011-06-23 12:58:39 UTC (+0000)
cayman4	00:00:89:0c:51:57	74.115.183.249	2011-06-22 19:41:27 UTC (+0000)	2011-06-23 13:00:31 UTC (+0000)
ayman1	00:00:89:0c:51:11	74.115.183.250	2011-06-22 19:41:26 UTC (+0000)	2011-06-23 13:00:31 UTC (+0000)
cayman2	00:00:89:0c:51:13	74.115.183.248	2011-06-22 19:41:26 UTC (+0000)	2011-06-23 13:00:31 UTC (+0000)
cayman3	00:00:89:0c:51:59	74.115.183.251	2011-06-22 19:41:26 UTC (+0000)	2011-06-23 13:00:31 UTC (+0000)
inksys	00:06:25:25:37:e5	74.115.183.245	2011-06-22 19:41:20 UTC (+0000)	2011-06-23 12:58:46 UTC (+0000)
				Figure 8.6

Search Sessions

A key feature of the DHCPatriot system is the ability to search sessions both present and past. There is no time limit to the storage of old sessions with virtually all systems containing sessions dating back to the original date of deployment.

These sessions are searchable by date and time, username, MAC address, IP address, and limiting by only online sessions. The resulting output contains information such as username (if available), MAC address, IP address, session start; end; length; and remaining time.

Please note that as of 5.3.0 option 82 information can be searched as well. Searching by option 82

information may significantly increase the duration to receive results. This is especially true of high traffic systems.

To access this report, expand either the Standard DHCP Reports menu or the Authenticated DHCP Reports menu and click on Search Session. Fill out the form as needed, or leave blank and click on commit. Clicking on the username will bring up a list of past sessions for that user as shown in figure 8.8. Clicking on the MAC address will show you the manufacturer of the equipment as shown in figure 8.7.

	Company ID	Short Organization	Organization	Ade	Iress
00-00-89	000089	CAYMAN	CAYMAN SYSTEMS INC.	26 LANSDOWNE ST CAMBRIDGE MA 02: US	REET 39
					Figure 8.7
imit Displayed Ent	tries:	Enter a value here and press enter	r to limit the returned results to only those conta	ining the search text somewh	ere in them.
Set CSV					
vinders 00:a0 vinders 00:a0	AC Address IP A D:cc:d9:96:a2 74.115. D:cc:d9:96:a2 74.115.	ddress Session Start 183.253 2011-05-22 19:44:05 UTC (+000 183.253 2011-05-27 13:10:41 UTC (+000	Session End 0) 2011-06-23 13:14:08 UTC (+0000) 0) 2011-05-27 19:50:40 UTC (+0000)	17 hours 10 minutes 7 hours 0	Administrative Note
Limit Displayed Ent	tries:	Enter a value here and press enter	r to limit the returned results to only those conta	ining the search text somewh	ere in them.

Administrative notes about the device can also be added/edited and viewed here. To add or edit an administrative note, click on the Add/Edit Note link (or if a note is already set, click on the note). A form will appear as shown in figure 8.10.

New as of version 5.2.0, a number 82 which is a link will appear with each session. Clicking this link will bring a popup screen which will show you option 82 information for the session, if available.

New as of version 6.0.0, a log column appears in the result as shown in figure 8.9. Clicking this link shows the DHCP logs for that device from the past 24 hours in a popup window as shown in figure 8.11.

Possible hijacked IP Addresses

This report shows a list of IP addresses that have been "declined" by a client one or more times. They remain in the list until deleted. This can be an indicator that someone has

manually configured a device at that IP address.

What is a declined IP address you ask? When some clients are given an IP address by a DHCP server, it will first do an arp request to find out if any device is using the IP address. If it is found that another device is already using the address, the client will send what is known as a DHCPDECLINE telling the DHCP server that it does not want to use that IP address. Then it will request another. This is the basis of this list.



57

Add/Edit note for cayman2 on device 00 Enter the administrator note for the device b interface.	00:89:00:51:13 slow. The note will NOT be shown to the customer, but will appear in various places throughout the web administration
1) Administrator Note	This note may contain any text of 255 characters or less. This is optional. Commit
	Figure 8.10

	Message	
	2016-03-15 13:22:20 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPACK on 74.115.183.251 to 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-15 13:22:20 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.183.251 from 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-15 09:16:35 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPACK on 74.115.183.251 to 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-15 09:16:35 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.183.251 from 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-15 05:10:50 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPACK on 74.115.183.251 to 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-15 05:10:50 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.183.251 from 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-15 01:05:05 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPACK on 74.115.183.251 to 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-15 01:05:05 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.183.251 from 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-14 20:59:20 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPACK on 74.115.183.251 to 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
	2016-03-14 20:59:20 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.183.251 from 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
0	2016-03-14 16:53:35 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPACK on 74.115.183.251 to 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
1	2016-03-14 16:53:35 EDT (-0400) patriot-1 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.183.251 from 00:00:89:0c:51:59 (Cayman-2E703628) via eth0	
1		
		Figure 8.

Chapter 9: DHCPv6 Configuration and Maintenance

IPv6 Primer

IP version 4 (IPv4) addressing began in 1981 and since then has seen many subdivisions to expands its addressing capacity, however we are reaching the limit of this natural capacity. The IP addresses that we have come to know are about to run out. IPv4 has around 4 billion addresses. With the rapid expansion of the internet starting in the 1990s, the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) started to research and design a suitable replacement for what was then simply known as the "Internet

P	Prefix	RPL	# of this prefix length in IPv6 space	# of addresses in this prefix length
128	128	0	340,282,366,920,938,463,463,374,607,431,768,211,456	•
96 (IPv4 space)	96	32	79,228,162,514,264,337,593,543,950,336	4,294,967,296
64 (Subnet)	64	64	18,446,744,073,709,551,616	18,446,744,073,709,551,616
48	48	80	281,474,976,710,656	1,208,925,819,614,629,174,706,176
32	32	96	4,294,967,296	79,228,162,514,264,337,593,543,950,336
16	16	112	65,536	5,192,296,858,534,827,628,530,496,329,220,096
8	8	120	256	1,329,227,995,784,915,872,903,807,060,280,344,576
4	4	124	16	21,267,647,932,558,653,966,460,912,964,485,513,216
0	0	128	1	340,282,366,920,938,463,463,374,607,431,768,211,456
World Pop (2012) (est)			7,000,000,000	
Norld Pop (2050) (est)			9,000,000,000	
Norld ISP Count (est)			15,000	

Protocol" (IP). They (quite accurately) predicted that we would run out of IPv4 addresses sometime between 2010 and 2017. To combat the address exhaustion and bottle-necking that would occur, IP version 6 (IPv6), was created. It's basic form was completed, tested and available for production staring in 1999. IPv6 has 340,282,366,920,938,463,463,374,607,431,768,211,456 addresses. Let us compare the number of IPv4 vs. IPv6 addresses:

 IPv4:
 4,294,967,296 or 2³²

 IPv6:
 340,282,366,920,938,463,463,374,607,431,768,211,456 or 2¹²⁸

IPv4 was a 32 bit addressing scheme. IPv6 is a 128 bit addressing scheme. This creates an exponential increase in the number of IP addresses available. A real world comparison would be if the IPv4 addressing capacity was the size of a golf ball, then IPv6 addressing capacity would be the size of the entire planet.

It helps to understand that there is a fundamental philosophy change in IPv6. We no longer think in terms of a single address. We think in terms of subnets. And by subnet, we mean a single physical network to which hosts that can communicate directly with each other are connected. With both IPv4 and IPv6, a subnet is defined by a network prefix, which is the number of bits that define the network. In IPv4, common prefixes were /24,/25,/29, etc., and you normally had to specify a netmask to configure a device (255.255.255.0, 255.255.128, 255.255.255.248 for the previous prefix examples) We no longer need to specify netmasks for IPv6 networks (well, technically they still exist

behind the scenes, but we won't need to express them that way). For instance, it is currently recommended that any single subnet anywhere should have a 64 bit prefix length. This would be written like this, for example: 2001:db8:0:0::/64 A host in such a subnet might be expressed like this, for example: 2001:db8:0:0::1/64. You would likely see this kind of notation directly on the interface when viewing interface information. A single 64 bit prefix length contains many more than the IP addresses of the entire IPv4 space (2⁶⁴ vs. 2³²). We usually express these as powers of two as the numbers are so huge. If we were to write the numbers:

IPv4: 4,294,967,296 or 2³² **IPv6 (/64):** 18,446,744,073,709,551,616 or 2⁶⁴

You might be tempted to think that we are going to run out of IPv6 addresses in a hurry if we setup each subnet as a /64. Currently, however, there are about 7 billion people on the earth. That is somewhat less than 2^{33} . There are 2^{64} /64 subnets in the IPv6 space. This means that we could give every man woman and child on the earth 2^{31} /64 subnets. So, each person on the earth could have approximately 2 billion subnets all to themselves before we ran out of IPv6 addresses. Current population projections have the world population growth leveling off around 9 billion. That is slightly more than 2^{33} . As you will learn later in the document, conventional wisdom states that we do use DHCP to award each household/business a /48 for use on the local network. There are 2^{48} (or 281,474,976,710,656) /48 subnets in the entire IPv6 space. That is still well beyond the expected 9 billion people on the planet and far beyond the number of households and businesses.

Here is a simple chart showing IPv6 size:

DHCPv6 Primer

Most current clients that support IPv6 will have at least two modes of operation that can be set: manual and automatic. When set to automatic, clients will receive network information from the local router using a special procedure called Router Announcements (RA). This information includes the network prefix to use, the default gateway, and which method should be used to obtain or set an IP address on the client's connected interface.

At this point, the client has already established communication with the link local network. The link local network is a special network that each host becomes a part of just by having IPv6 enabled. Addresses are created based on the MAC address on the connected interface of machinery connected to the network. Systems on the network can communicate with each other via these addresses. The gateway for the client will normally be set to the router's link local address, although at this time, it varies by router manufacturer.

The router, if configured as such, will tell the client to get its address via DHCPv6. The client will then ask the DHCP server for an address via a special local multi-cast address (To simplify we will assume a local DHCP server). The DHCP server will give the client an address to use for a specified time range.

The client, if it needs to provide addresses to equipment connected to it on another interface (such as is the case with a customer home router), may also ask for a prefix delegation. Prefix delegation refers to assigning a network to be used by a router on the local subnet for connected devices on another subnet. This is necessary as Network Address Translation (NAT) is no longer available, or needed, in IPv6 and all equipment that needs Internet access must have a globally routable (in IPv4 language a "public") address. Please note that most customer equipment (and much of the carrier equipment) is not ready to deploy IPv6 at this time. As IPv6 fully matures over the coming years more devices will employ these capabilities.

DHCPv6 is currently the only method in IPv6 for providing such a delegated network.

The current prevailing wisdom among network operators, regarding the size of the prefix that should be assigned to each, is to assign a /48 prefix length per end-user. This may sound like a lot. Indeed it is larger than the entire IPv4 address space which is 2^{32} IP addresses. A /48 is 2^{80} IP addresses. However, it is designed to provide for future expansion in the end-user's network. Current standards also state that any subnet on any network will be a /64.

And while all major computer operating systems have built-in support for IP addressing, consumer equipment has been slow to adopt firmware that supports most, if any, of the IPv6 constructs. Newly emerging consumer routers from manufacturers such as D-Link are able to receive the prefix delegation and select a /64 for use internally. It is expected that future consumer routers will have the capability, not only of maintaining several discreet /64 subnets, but also of aggregating subnets to other equipment in the household or business for various purposes. Each of these discreet internal subnets will also require a /64 and a beginning subnet, received via Prefix Delegation, of sufficient size so that the aggregation may occur.

In most cases an ISP will receive at least a /32 (a very small ISP - less than 4096 customers and less than 4 POPs). In a /32 there are 2¹⁶ /48 subnets. An ISP can split the /32 into 2⁴ /36 subnets for use in their core network as well as in outlying pops. Each subnet would be of size /64. Each POP with customers would also need a /40, for example, for distribution of /48 subnets to customers. At most small ISPs this should be an entirely reasonable allocation policy.

This model also scales as medium and large ISPs will receive appropriately larger allocations.

Configuration and Maintenance of DHCPv6 on the DHCPatriot

To help you begin getting your feet wet with IPv6 and DHCPv6 we have began supporting these constructs in this new version (v5.1.0) so you can begin testing the deployment within your networks. We at First Network Group wanted to, as quickly as possible, provide support for DHCPv6 so that our DHCPatriot customers could begin testing IPv6 deployment on their networks. To that end, in version 5.1.0, we have added support for DHCPv6.

The DHCPatriot system now supports DHCPv6 including Prefix

DHCPv6 (IPv6) Shared Network Pre-Auth Subnet Pre-Auth Prefix Delegation Dynamic Subnet Prefix Delegation Maintenance Subnet Sticky Assignments Suspend Auth Device Authorize Device Exclude IP Address View Address Usage Search Sessions View Authenticated Users Search DHCP Logs Standard DHCP Config

Figure 9.2

Delegation. A new configuration menu called DHCPv6 (IPv6), see figure 9.2, has been added with several areas for configuring networks and subnets related to DHCPv6.

DHCPv6 sessions are fully tracked similar to what is present in DHCPv4. There are some differences. For example, each device may have either an IP address, a prefix delegation, or both. Additionally, it is possible that a device may have more than one address or prefix assigned, according to RFC, tho we have not yet seen that in practice. Also, the MAC address is no longer the "key" so-to-speak. DUID, which is new in DHCPv6, is now the "key" used by DHCP to assign addresses and the like. MAC Address may show up there if the DHCPatriot system was able to obtain via some method such as Option 79 (RFC 6939).

DHCPv6 Authentication

New in version 6.2.0 is authentication for DHCPv6. This works similarly to DHCPv4 authentication except the configuration is slightly different. There aren't separate sections for authenticated and standard. We are calling the "unauthenticated" subnets "Pre-Auth" subnets. Both a Pre-Auth Subnet and a Pre-Auth Prefix Delegation are required, most likely, for successful operation.

The authentication server settings under System Configuration -> Authentication are used here as well. RADIUS Server groupings created there are usable here.

Captive portal configurations from System Configuration -> Captive Portal are also used here. Scopes created there are usable here.

Shared Network Configuration

When setting up a brand new DHCPv6 network on the DHCPatriot system, the first thing to do is to enter the Shared Network area (figure 9.3) under the DHCPv6 menu. A Shared Network is a container that will hold all of the subnets that exist together on a particular customer facing network. The

	14	cation: DMCRu6 (IRu6) -> Shared Netwo	urk .		
efine new or modify existing shared networks here:					
Shared Network defines a group of subnets that all live on the same p orly the first step. One or more dynamic and/or maintenance subnets eeded os well.	vysical network or interface. Defining a Sha will need to be configured before any IP ad	red Network here allows you to add dynami ddress assignments will be made to custome	cor mainteance subnets to it in th s. If this is to be an authenticated	e other sections under the DHCPv6 network, a Pre Auth subnet and pr	DHCP Configuration. Defining a network h obably Pre Auth prefix delegation will be
) Shared Network Name		An Arbitrary nan	e for the above Shared Network (DO NOT use special characters	's are ok) (ex: FNGi-ATM)
Authenticated Network	Authenticated	Select this to for router(s) will ne prefix.	ce authentication on this network. ed to be configured to force traffic	Please note that captive portal will to the DHCPatriot system when a d	need to be configured. Additionally, your levice is at a Pre Auth subnet or Pre Auth
Lease Length	8 hours 😂	Set the length o	the lease for this network here		
Radius Server Group (optional/conditional)	DEFAULT	This is only relev Radius server gr have only one g	ant to authenticated networks. Ch suping. If you have multiple serve pup of servers should choose DEF	oices made here on non-authentica r groups, you may want to choose : NULT	ated networks will be ignored. Choose the a different group of servers to use. Those
Captive Portal Scope (optional/conditional)	DEFAULT	This is only relev Captive Portal g desired for this r	ant to authenticated networks. Of ouping. A different captive portal hared network, then choose DEFA	oices made here on non-authentica nay be shown per shared network. ULT	ated networks will be ignored. Choose the If a different captive portal screen is not
urrently configured shared networks: et CSV					Com
Shared Network Names, Authenticated G-test YES ST 22	Lease Length Redio 10 minutes DEFMULT 8 hours 8 hours	B CiptivePortal Pr DEFAULT 1 2 0	namic Subnets 1 2	Maintenance Subnete 1 0 0	Pre Auth Subrets [Edit] Edit]
					Figure 9.

name and lease length are set here. Placing a checkmark in "Authenticated" will designate this shared network as one that requires authentication. This means that, like the DHCPv4 equivalent, unknown devices would not be able to get an address other than a "pre-auth" address or prefix (covered later) until they are authenticated at the captive portal (or equivalent). Please note that you will not be able to delete a shared network if there are subnets attached to it. You can choose a RADIUS server grouping and Captive portal scope other than DEFAULT here, if you desire (and Authenticated was checked), and it will cause the customers in this network to use those groupings and scopes.

Pre-Auth Subnet Configuration

If a shared network is designated as Authenticated, then at least one pre-auth subnet is required. This is the subnet that an address will be delivered from when a device is unknown to the DHCPatriot system. Follow the on-screen instructions to add / edit / delete a Pre-Auth Subnet. Please note that you will not be able to delete one of these subnets if there is a Pre-Auth Prefix Delegation configured under it. We advise using 3 minute lease

One or more DHCPv6 Pre Aut Auth subnet is required. It is Indeed, policy routing will be "Unique Local IPv6 Unicast Au	th subnets may be of not necessary to us used to force custor ddresses" as defined	onfigured for use with e real address space for mers at Pre Auth addre i in <u>RFC 4193</u>	authenticated DHCPv6. If requies this purpose as the customer this purpose to the DHCPatriot system	iring authentica should not be for authentica	ation in the share routing to the ir tion. Therefore,	ed network, at least one Pre nternet with these addresses it is recommended to use
1) Shared Network	Select	One ᅌ	Select the S part of.	hared Network	that this DHCP	6 Pre Auth subnet will be a
2) Lease Length	3 minu	tes ᅌ	A short leas off the Pre A	e length should Auth address sp	i be chosen here bace ASAP. Defau	e so that the device moves ult is 3 minutes.
3) Subnet			Enter the Pr	e Auth subnet	here. Example:	fd52:524b:25d3:e4d2::/64
4) Router			Enter the ac fd52:524b:2	Idress of the ro 25d3:e4d2::1	uter in the Pre A	Auth subnet. Example:
						Commi
Currently configured DHCF Get CSV	Pv6 Pre-Auth subn	ets:				
Shared Network▼ Le FNGlpv6Test 3 m	ase Length inutes fdf3:0	Subnet 0e07:3bf1:c30b::/64	Router fdf3:0e07:3bf1:c30b::1	[Disable]	[Edit] [Delete]	(1 Prefix Delegation)

lengths as these will work with all devices but will not have the device at one of these addresses too long after successful authentication. See figure 9.4 for an example of the configuration screen.

Pre-Auth Prefix Delegation Configuration

If a shared network is designated as Authenticated, then you probably need to have a pre-auth prefix delegation subnet configured for it. It is not mandatory, however, and won't be needed if your network isn't going to contain any consumer routers. Single devices, such as PCs, phones and tablets will not need this type of subnet.

The purpose of this type of subnet is to provide addresses for use by devices

		Uynan	ic DrcPv6 network. Examp	Comm
3) Delegation Size		Enter server	the size of prefix that should what size of prefix should b	d be delegated. This tells the DHCP be given to each router on the
2) Prefix Delegation		Enter assign	the Prefix Delegation subnet ment of subnets to routers	t here. Prefix Delegation is dynami- connected to the DHCPv6 network.
1) Shared Network / Subnet	Select One	Select	the Shared Network and su	bnet that this DHCPv6 Prefix

connected to a consumer router. This is necessary since NAT is no longer available in IPv6. Portions of the subnet here will be given (delegated) to the consumer router device which will, in turn, allocate this delegated prefix (subnet) on the local LAN for use by internal devices such as PCs, phones and tablets.

Any device with an address out of one of these delegated prefix may authenticate at the captive portal and the DHCPatriot will know which consumer router the prefix belongs to. This will allow that authentication to apply to that router.

Follow the onscreen instructions to configure these subnets. See figure 9.5 for an example of this configuration screen.

Dynamic Subnet

A DHCPv6 network would not be much without a subnet of addresses that is to be handed out to customers dynamically. After creating a Shared Network, the next step is to add a dynamic subnet via the Dynamic Subnet sub menu (figure 9.6). All that is required here is to choose the Shared Network that the subnet should belong to and a subnet declaration and the router address in that

subnet. It is recommended that the subnet have a 64 bit prefix length although any value will work here. Press commit and you are done.

This subnet type is probably used with either authenticated or standard DHCPv6. You can add/edit/delete a subnet from this screen. Please note that you won't be able to delete a subnet if there is a delegated prefix attached to it.

Prefix Delegation

Optionally, a prefix delegation may be specified under DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Prefix Delegation (figure 9.7).

Prefix delegation is necessary under IPv6 as NAT and private addresses can no longer be used by a customer router. Therefore, public subnets must be allocated to the customer routers. These subnets are used on the inside / LAN interface.

The DHCPatriot system will take care of the rest allocating ranges etc. It is recommended that the delegated prefix (Delegation Size on the form) be of 48 bit length, although any values will work. Press commit and you are done.

Maintenance Subnet

Figure 9.8 Sometimes the relay agent that is forwarding the DHCP packets to the DHCPatriot may not be in the same subnet as the dynamic subnet that was specified previously. If this is the case, what we call a maintenance subnet may be specified. The Maintenance Subnet area (figure 9.8) under the DHCPv6 menu is provided for this purpose. Simply choose the Shared Network that the Maintenance Subnet should belong to. Type the maintenance subnet and press commit. You can also edit and delete these entries from this screen.

Sticky Assignments

New as of version 6.2.0 is Sticky Assignments of IP addresses in DHCPv6 (see figure 9.9). This allows the assignment of a specific IPv6 address to be allocated via DHCPv6 to a certain client matched by any of several criteria. In addition, it is possible to assign a specific prefix to a client

Define new or m	odify existing	DHCPv6	dynamic subnet							
One or more DHC	Pv6 dynamic sub	onets may	be configured fo	r use with a	iny DHCP	v6 capa	able dev	ice.		
DShared Network	Selec	t One	0		Selec	t the S	hared N	etwork	that th	is DHCPv
2)Subnet					Enter	the dy	net will namic s	be a pa ubnet h	art of. here. Ex	ample:
B)Router					Enter	the ac	idress of	f the ro	uter in	the dyna
					Subm	et. Exa	inple, 2	320.0.2	2230.20	Com
Currently config	ured DHCPv6 s	subnets:								
Shared Networ		hanat	Bout							
Shared Networ	2620:0:2650	0:e8::/64	2620:0:2650	e8.1	Disable]	[Edit1	[Delete]	(2 Pre	fix Dele	nation)
Network1	2001-0-2650	0:e8::/64	2001:0:2650	:e8::1	Disable1	[Edit]	[Delete]	(3 Pre	fix Dele	oation)
Network2	2001:0:2e50	0:e4::/64	2001:0:2650	e4::1	Disable?	[Edit]	[Delete]	(1 Pro	fix Dele	gation)
Network?	2001:0:2650	0:02:/64	2001:0:2050	02:1	Disable1	[Edi+1	[Delete]	(1 Pre	fix Dele	gation)
Network3	2001:0:205	0:02:1/04	2001.0.2050	02:11	Disable?	[Edit]	[Delete]	(3 Fre	fly Dela	gation)
Network3	2001:0:2650	0.65.1/64	2001:0:2650	·e5··1 []	Disable]	[Edit]	[Delete]	(1 Pre	na Delt	gauony
ICCIVOLK3	2001.0.2650	5.25.704	2001.0.2050	.63.11		[Cuit]	Delete			
									Fig	gure
Define new or modify	existing DHCPv6 I	Lo Prefix Deleg	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here:	Pv6) -> Prefix	Delegation	l				
Define new or modify Dne or more DHCPv6 P	refix Delegations may	Le Prefix Deleg y be configure	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH	P v6) -> Prefix ICPv6 capable (Delegation	supports	Prefix Del	egation.		
Define new or modify Dne or more DHCPv6 P L) Shared Network / St	r existing DHCPv6 I refix Delegations may ubnet Se	Le Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH	Pv6) -> Prefix HCPv6 capable (CPv6 capable (Sel Del Ent	Delegation device which ect the Share egation will b er the Prefix	supports ed Netwo be a part Delegati	Prefix Del rk and sub of.	egation. net that t here. Pref	his DHCP	v6 Prefix tion is dyna
Define new or modify One or more DHCPv6 P I) Shared Network / Su 2) Prefix Delegation	r existing DHCPv6 I refix Delegations may ubnet Se	Li Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH	Pv6) -> Prefix ICPv6 capable (C Sel Del Ent ass Exa	Delegation device which ect the Share egation will b er the Prefix ignment of si mple: 2620:	supports ed Netwo be a part Delegati ubnets to 0:2e50:f	Prefix Del rk and sub of. on subnet 1 routers co 5000::/52	egation. net that t here. Pref onnected	his DHCP ix Delega to the DH	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 netwo
Define new or modify One or more DHCPv6 P. L) Shared Network / Su 2) Prefix Delegation 3) Delegation Size	refix Delegations ma ubnet Se	Li Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH	Pv6) -> Prefix ICPv6 capable I Sel Deli Ent ass Exa Ent ser dyn	Delegation device which ect the Share egation will b er the Prefix ignment of si mple: 2620: er the size of ver what size amic DHCPvi	supports ed Netwo be a part Delegati ubnets to 0:2e50:f f prefix ti e of prefix 6 networ	s Prefix Del rk and sub of. on subnet l routers co 000::/52 hat should be k. Example	egation. net that t here. Pref onnected be delega : given to :: 56	his DHCP Ix Delega to the DH ited. This each rou	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 netwo telis the DH ter on the
Define new or modify Dne or more DHCPv6 P L) Shared Network / St L) Prefix Delegation S) Delegation Size	r existing DHCPv6 II refix Delegations may ubnet Se	Li Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ad for use with any DH	Pv6) -> Prefix ICPv6 capable Sel Del Ent ass Exa Exa Exa Exa Ser dyn	Delegation device which ect the Share egation will b er the Prefix gament of si mple: 2620: er the size of ver what size amic DHCPvi	supports ad Netwo be a part Delegati ubnets to 0:2e50:f f prefix ti of prefix ti of prefix ti of prefix ti	s Prefix Del rk and sub of. on subnet i routers co routers co rout	egation. net that t here. Pref onnected be delega given to : 56	his DHCP ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 netwo tells the DH ter on the Cor
Define new or modify Dne or more DHCPv6 Pi 1) Shared Network / St 2) Prefix Delegation 3) Delegation Size Currently configured Seared Network	existing DHCPv6 I to Elegations may ubnet Se	E Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One egations:	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH	PV6) -> Prefix ICPV6 capable (CPV6 capable (Del Del Ent Exa Exa Exa Exa Ser dyn	Delegation device which act the Share egation will be er the Prefix imple: 2620: er the size of er what size amic DHCPv	supports ed Netwo e a part Delegati Ubnets tr 0:2e50:f f prefix tl 6 networ	s Prefix Del rk and sub of. on subnet i routers cc 5000::/52 nat should k. Example	egation. net that t here. Pref nnnected be delega e given to :: 56	his DHCP ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 netwo tells the DH ter on the Cor
Define new or modify One or more DHCPv6 P 1) Shared Network / St 2) Prefix Delegation 3) Delegation Size 3) Delegation Size 3) Delegation Size 3) Shared Network NG)pv0Test 3)	existing DHCPv6 i voi refix Delegations ma- binet Sc DHCPv6 Prefix Del Sul 2620:0:2e50:e6 2620:0:2e50:e6	Lt Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One elect One elect One block su:/64	Profix C 2620:0:265/00 2620:0:255/00 2720:0:255/	CPv6 capable CPv6	Delegation device which act the Share egation will be regation will be regative the size of the Prefix mice 26202 er the size amic DHCPvi /64	supports ed Netwo be a part Delegation f prefix ti of prefix ti of prefix ti of prefix ti of prefix ti	s Prefix Del rk and sub of. on subnet I routers cc '000::/52 hat should be k. Example	egation. net that t here. Pref onnected be delega given to :: 56 [Disable] [Disable]	his DHCP ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou [Edi [Edi	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 netwo Cor Cor
Define new or modify One or more DHCPv6 P (1) Shared Network / St (2) Prefix Delegation (2) Delegation Size (2) Delegation Size (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Constant (2) Con	existing DHCPv6 in the part of	Li Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One egations: bnet 1::/64	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH ed for use with any DH 2620:0:2e50:100 2620:0:2e58:1/4	Veb -> Prefix ICPv6 capable Control C	Delegation device which sct the Share egation will be gration will be mple: 2620; er the size of ver what size amic DHCPvi be /64	supports ad Netwo be a part Delegati Ubnets to 0:2e50:f f prefix tt of prefix 6 networ	s Prefix Del rk and sub of. or subnet or outers cc fo00::/52 nat should k. Example	egation. net that t here. Pref onnected given to :: 56 [Disable] [Disable]	his DHCP Ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou [Ed]	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 netwo tells the DH ter on the Cor [] [Delete
Define new or modify Jne or more DHCPv6 P 1) Shared Network / St 1) Prefix Delegation 1) Delegation Size 2) Delegation Size 3) Delegation Si	existing DHCPv6 i refix Delegations ma- ubnet St DHCPv6 Prefix Del 2620:0:2e30:e6 2620:0:2e30:e6	Li Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One egations: bnet s::/64 s::/64	ocation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: def or use with any DH def or use with any DH 2620:0:2650:100 2620:0:2650:100 2620:0:2658::/4	Pv6) -> Pvefix ICPv6 capable (Del Ent Sex Ext Sex Other Other Other Del Other Ot	Delegation device which act the Share egation will be re the Prefix ignment of signment of signment of signment er what size ver what size rer what size ver what size /64 /64	supports ad Netwo ee apart Delegati Delegati 0:2e50:1 6 networ	s Prefix Del rk and sub of. on subnet l routers cc '000::/52 at should be k. Example	egation. net that t here. Pref onnected be delega given to : 56 [Disable] [Disable]	his DHCP ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou [Edi [Edi	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 network tells the DH ter on the Cor Cor Cor Cor Cor Cor Cor Cor Cor Cor
Define new or modify Date or more DHCP46 P 1) Shared Network / St 2) Prefix Delegation 3) Delegation Size Delegation Size Delegation Size Comparison Struct Network NGPACIES NGPACIES Struct Network NGPACIES	existing DHCPv6 is observed as a second seco	egations: bnet ::/64 ::/64	ecation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH 2620:0;2650:100 2620:0;2650:100 2620:0;2658:1/4 ation: DHCPv6 (IPvv s subnets here:	V6) -> Prefix CPv6 capable C Set Del	Delegation device which ext the Share egation will it events gament of significant of significant mile: 2620; er the size of very size of the mile: 2620; /64 /64	supports ad Networe a part Delegation 0:2e50:b 1egation	s Prefix Del rk and sub of. on subnet to routers con routers con r	egation. net that t here. Pref be delega given to be delega given to Clisable]	ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou [Ed] Fi	v6 Prefix tion is dyna Covo netwo tells the DH cor cor cor cor cor cor cor cor cor cor
befine new or modify he or more DHCPv6 P 1) Shared Network / Si 2) Prefix Delegation 2) Delegation Size 2) Delegation Siz	existing DHCPv6 I of the second seco	LL Prefix Deleg y be configure elect One egations: bitet s::/64 Loc maintenance are necessary not part of t shared netwo	Profix D ations here: ed for use with any DH 2620:0:2655:100 2620:0:2655:100 2620:0:2655:100 2620:0:2658:14 26200:0:2658:14200:2658:14 2620:0:2658:14 2620:140:14 2620:140	V6)-> Prefix CPv6 capable C Second Enth	Delegation device which set the Share egation will it events of the Prefix grament of as grament of as er the stare of the stare what size amic DHCPvi be /64 /64 /64	supports sd Networe a part Delegation 0:2e50:f: prefix ti of prefix to f of prefix 6 networe iteration st to of a cert a primary alintenan a primary alintenan	s Prefix Del of, on subnet trans and sub 000::/52 1000::	egation. net that tt here. Pref given to be delegagiven to to state (Disable) (Disable) (Disable) (Disable) (Disable) (Disable)	his DHCP ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou [Ed] [Ed] Fi Source to the DHCL	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 netwo tells the DH ter on the Cor () [Delete () [
befine new or modify Ine or more DHCPv6 P (1) Shared Network / St (2) Prefix Delegation (2) Delegation Size (2) Delegation Size (3) Delegation Size (3) Delegation Size (3) Delegation Size (4) Delegation Size (existing DHCPv6 I solution of the solution of	EL Prefix Deleg y be configur blect One egetions: block blo	cation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: d for use with any DH 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:26300:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620:0:2630:10 2620	Velopation Velopatio	Delegation device which act the Share egation will is erthe Prefix price: 2620: rer what size amic DHCPw /64 /64 /64 defenses out router has is here as a m red network, the Share et network of the Share te network of the Share te network of the Share	supports sid Networe Delegation Delegation of prefix to of prefix to of prefix to of prefix to of a cere primary it belong it belong d Networe	s Prefix Del rrk and sub on subnet of of. on subnet of on subnet of routers call of the subnet of th	egation. net that tt here. Pref given to be delega given to ts 55 (Disable) d network is in a sub This tells or eait DHCPu6-	his DHCPP ix Delega ix Delega to the DHC ted. This each rou	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPv6 netwo treis the DP Corr Corr Corr Corr Corr Corr Corr Cor
Define new or modify Date or more DHCPv6 P 1) Shared Network / St 2) Prefix Delegation 3) Delegation Size Currently configured Category Cat	existing DHCPv6 I refix Delegations may jonet St DHCPv6 Prefix Del St 2620:0:2e50:e5 2620:0:2e50:e5 2620:0:2e50:e5 existing DHCPv6 r alistenance subnets a stands part of the st shard part of the st	Lice egations: bict One egations: bict	ecation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH 2620:0:2635(10) 2620:0:2635(14) 2620:0:2635(14) ation: DHCPv6 (IPvv subhets here: if devices that should his shared network. For ork, then the subhet work?	ve) -> Prefix CPv6 capable CPv6 capable Del Del Ent	Delegation device which act the Share egation will be the Profile of the Profile profile of the Profile profile of the Share (64) (supports id Netwo e a part Delegati or 2650' prefix ti of prefix if or prefix	Prefix Del Prefix A del of. on subnet routers consume at should be should be should be should be should be should be should be and prefix at should be should be should be sh	egation. net that ti here. Prefer production of the second of the second network of the second o	his DHCP ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou Edd [Ed] Fi Source tr the DHCI maintena For exam	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CPV6 netwo Coor Coor Coor Coor Coor Coor Coor Co
Define new or modify Date or more DHCP46 P (1) Shared Network / St (2) Prefix Delegation (3) Delegation Size (3) Delegation Si	existing DHCPv6 I refix Delegations ma- ubnet S4 DHCPv6 Prefix Del S2620:012e50:e6 2620:012e50:e6 2620:012e50:e6 2620:012e50:e6 2620:012e50:e6 existing DHCPv6 I alintenance subnets i ferenta iubnet that is shared network. Of twork below.	Lipprefix Delegations: regations: biet one egations: biet s::/64 ::/64 ::/64 ::/64 ::/64 ::/64	exation: DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH (2620:0:2650:100) (2620:0:2650:100) (2620:0:2658::/4 ation: DHCPv6 (IPvv subnets here: if devices that should not I devices that should DHCPatriot would not I	Vel() -> Prefix Image: CPV6 capable Image: CPV6 capable </td <td>Delegation device which act the Share set gration will are the Prefix gration will or the Size of year what size amic DHCPv year year year year year ance Subne deresses out router has z year year of the Share year of the Share the Share</td> <td>supports sd Network be a part Delegation Jordfat d ordfat d of prefat d of a cert st t t t d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d</td> <td>s Prefix Del rrk and sub of. on subnet tat should tat should k. Example 1 Size tal shared r IP address ta should ta shared r IP address r IP address ta shared r IP address r IP address r</td> <td>egation. net that t here. Pref precedent of the second network (Disable) (Disable) d network in a sub r in s sub d or eait d or eait DHCPv6 net here.</td> <td>Ledition of the DHCP is Delegator to the DHCP is Delegator to the DHCP is source to the DHCP is the DH</td> <td>v6 Prefix tion is dynas. Chr9 netwoord Prefix the DH Corr Corr GUICE GUICE GUICE and Corr States States St</td>	Delegation device which act the Share set gration will are the Prefix gration will or the Size of year what size amic DHCPv year year year year year ance Subne deresses out router has z year year of the Share year of the Share the Share	supports sd Network be a part Delegation Jordfat d ordfat d of prefat d of a cert st t t t d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d Network d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d	s Prefix Del rrk and sub of. on subnet tat should tat should k. Example 1 Size tal shared r IP address ta should ta shared r IP address r IP address ta shared r IP address r	egation. net that t here. Pref precedent of the second network (Disable) (Disable) d network in a sub r in s sub d or eait d or eait DHCPv6 net here.	Ledition of the DHCP is Delegator to the DHCP is Delegator to the DHCP is source to the DHCP is the DH	v6 Prefix tion is dynas. Chr9 netwoord Prefix the DH Corr Corr GUICE GUICE GUICE and Corr States States St
befine new or modify he or more DHCPv6 P 1) Shared Network / Si 2) Prefix Delegation 2) Delegation Size 2) Delegation Size 3) Delegation Siz	existing DHCPv6 I aliterance subnets existing DHCPv6 Prefix Del 26200 (2250) 26200 (2250) 26200 (2250) existing DHCPv6 r aliterance subnets that is part of this that is part of this barden detwork. Of etwork below. Se DHCPv6 maintenance	egetions: biect One egetions: biect State biect State	Profit D Pro	ve) -> Prefix CPv6 capable (Delegation device which set the Share gation will it events and the share gation will it contained the share make share /c4 /c4 /c4 /c4 /c4 /c4 /c4 /c4 /c4 /c4	supports sd Networe pe a part Delegation prefix the prefix the of prefix the of prefix the soft of prefix the soft of prefix the soft of t	: Prefix Dee r r r and sub of. on subnet the subnet	egation. net that t here. Pref prefettion of the second second second second second second second second (Disable)	his DHCP ix Delega to the DH ted. This each rou [Ed] [Ed] [Ed] [Ed] [Ed] [Ed] [Ed] [Ed]	v6 Prefix tion is dyna CC PCM entrown is in the Distribution CC PCM entrown CC PCM entrown CC PCM entropy CC PC
efine new or modify ine or more DHCPv6 P) Shared Network / S() Prefix Delegation) Delegation Size Urrently configured et CSV Shared Network NeipvoTest efine new or modify ne or more DHCPv6 m eor more DHCPv6 ne or more DHCPv6 ne or more DHCPv6 isone DHCPv6 started Network Subnet	existing DHCPv6 I refix Delegations mar- ibnet S4 DHCPv6 Prefix Del S2620:0:2e50:eE 2620:0:2e50:EE 2620:0:2e50:EE 2620:0:2e50:EE 2620:EE 2	Liperstrain and a second secon	Dentine DHCPv6 (IP ations here: ed for use with any DH 2000 (1900) 2620:0:2650:100:100:100:100:100:100:100:100:100:1	velo-> Prefix CPv6 capable d Perfix	Delegation device which set the Shares egation will goment of set in the Share of the intervent of the Shares intervent size intervent size intervent of the Shares intervent of the intervent of the	supports sd Netwo e a part Dolegation Dolegation prefix ti prefix ti of prefix ti of prefix ti st ti of a cere primary ti belong d Netwo of a cere primary ti belong d Netwo of a cere primary ti belong	s Prefix Dele rk and sub of one of the second second second second protects of the second second second second second control of the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se	egation. net that t here. Pref- pref- given to b delega given to to to to to to to to to to	his DHCP to belog to the DH to the DH Edd Edd Fi Source to the DHC the DHC For exam	v6 Prefix tion to dyna, CCPv6 network CCPv6 network Coor Coor Coor Coor Coor Coor Coor C

using this matching criteria. Be sure and assign both the IP address and the prefix in the same record. Assigning them in separate records will result in the assignments not working properly.

It is possible to add, edit and delete entries from this configuration screen. Follow the onscreen instructions for each function. When assigning a sticky address, it will attempt to find a matching client from known data. It will show you a list of found clients. It will not prevent you from adding the entry if no clients are found, however. This is different from the way that DHCPv4 sticky

	Location: DHCPv6 (IPv6	i) -> Sticky Assignments
Make or edit Sticky IP and pro	efix delegation assignments	
Make assignments here of clients	to specific addresses and/or prefix delegations	based on various criteria.
1) Identifier/note (optional)		A note or name of some sort to identify this record. (example: John Doe)
 Sticky IPv6 Address (optional/conditional) 		A IPv6 address to be assigned to the client. (example: 2001:0:2e50:0::54) Either this or Sticky Prefix Delegation and Delegation Size are required.
Sticky Prefix Delegation (optional/conditional)		An IPv6 prefix delegation to be assigned to the client. (example: 2001:0:2e50:ef::) Either this and Delegation Size or Sticky IPv6 Address are required.
 Delegation Size (optional/con 	ditional)	The size in bits of the prefix to be delegated (example: 64)
5) Match Type	Select One	The type of data to be matched. This applies to Match Data below. Possible choices are Username/Identifier, MAC address, Interface ID (Option 18) and DUID.
6) Match String		Enter the string to match so that the DHCP server can correctly identify the customer equipment and therefore hand out the desired static IP assignment. Remember that the correct match type match attempt to locate a client based on the match type and data. If a client cannot be located, the assingment will not be made and an error will be shown.
Pacet Default Sort]		Commi
imit Displayed	Enter a value here and press somewhere in them.	enter to limit the returned results to only those containing the search text
Currently configured: Get CSV		
Identifier/note Shared Netv FNGipv6Test	Sticky IP▲ Sticky Prefix Del 2620:0:2e50:e8::10 2620:0:2e50:fff9:;/	egation Match Type Match String 64 DUID 00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c [Edit] [Delete
		Figure 9.

assignments work in that they show no list of matching clients.

As of version 7.0.0 it is now possible to restrict which dynamic subnets and prefix allow sticky IP address allocations. In any of the subnets under DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Dynamic Subnet checking 'Restrict Sticky IP Address' will cause that particular subnet to no longer accept sticky IP assignments. Existing sticky IP assignments will be unaffected. This will also cause prefix delegation subnets under DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Prefix Delegation attached to the dynamic subnet to not allow sticky IP allocations either.

Static IPv6 via RADIUS

It is now possible, as of version 7.0.0, to send a static IP, for use with the customer who just authenticated, via RADIUS in the attribute Framed-IPv6-Address (168) and a static delegated prefix in the attribute Delegated-IPv6-Prefix (123). See RFC 4818 (https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4818) and 6911 (https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc6911) for details about these attributes. If the DHCPatriot encounters either of these attributes in the ACCESS-ACCEPT authentication response, it will assign

them to the customer. These can be managed under DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Sticky Assignments.

Suspend Auth Device

New in version 6.2.0 is the ability to suspend a device. Having this prior to captive portal authentication being available did not make much sense. See figure 9.10 for an example of this configuration screen. This screen works very similar to its counterpart in DHCPv4. The exception here is that there is an additional field that can be used to suspend by. That is the new

		Location: DHCPv6 (IPv6) -	> Suspend Auth Device			
Suspend Authenticated	Device (DHCPv6)					
Typing a username, DUID or MAC) to be suspended	or MAC Address below a from the DHCPatriot.	nd pressing Suspend User will ca	ause all devices associated	with that user (or single	e device in the ca	e of DUI
This means that the user	will no longer be able to	get online with the DHCPatriot u	ntil they re-enter a valid pa	assword.		
This is handy for forcing s Address when their lease Once they have re-registe	omeone who is currently runs out. At that time the red, they will again funct	online to "realize" that they are by will be forced to use one of th ion as normal.	suspended, as they will no e private addresses, and w	longer be able to obtai ill only be able to retrie	in their currently v we the authentica	alid IP tion page
*NOTE: If the suspension that one device will be sus	is done by username, the spended.	en all of the user's devices will I	be suspended. If the suspe	nsion is done by DUID (or MAC Address, t	hen just
1) Username [Suspend M	ultiple Users]		Enter a username, type, of the device	DUID or a MAC Addres (s) you wish to suspend	s, but not more th	an one
2) DUID			Enter a username, type, of the device	DUID or a MAC Addres (s) you wish to suspend	s, but not more th	an one
 MAC Address 			Enter a username, type, of the device	DUID or a MAC Addres (s) you wish to suspend	s, but not more th	an one
4) Note (optional)			Enter a note about *Please Note: Th authentication scre	the suspension here. e Notes field WILL be d en.	isplayed to the us	er on the
						Comm
Limit Displayed Entries:		Enter a value here and press er somewhere in them.	ter to limit the returned re	suits to only those cont	aining the search	text
Currently suspended de Get CSV	vices:					
Username▲	DUID	MAC Address	Reason	Note	Date Suspended	
windows 00:01:00:01	:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:	Acc b9:d4:de war war wir wir	cess Rejected: User ndows is suspendedAccess s rejected for user: ndows.	User windows is suspendedAccess was rejected for user: windows.	2018-04-17 15:03:08 EDT (-0400)	Unsusper

"key" that DHCPv6 uses, the DUID.

Follow the onscreen instructions to suspend and unsuspend user devices. It is also possible to suspend multiple users simultaneously such as might be done monthly for non-pay users. Click the "Suspend Multiple Users" link to access this mode. The option note field can be used with either mode. Take care what you put in the note field as it will be shown to the

 Device`s MAC Address (optional/conditional) 		<u></u>	Enter the device to be authenticated's MAC address here only if n entering the IP address below.
 Device's DUID (DHCPv6) (optional/conditional) 			Enter the device to be authenticated's DUID address (DHCPv6) he only if not entering the IP address below.
 Device`s IP Address (optional/conditional) 			Enter the device to be authenticated's IP address here only if not entering the MAC address above.
 RADIUS server (optional) 	DEFAULT		Choose a RADIUS server other than DEFAULT if authentication requires a specific RADIUS server.
5) Customer's Username			Enter the username of the customer who owns the device to be authenticated here.
 Customer's Password 	L	۹	Enter the password associated with the username of the customer who owns the device to be authenticated here.
7) Note (optional)			Optionally enter a note here to identify the device. This note will s up in various reports on the DHCPatriot System Administration Interface. It will NOT be shown to the customer.
			Com

customer on the captive portal screen. Please note that as of 6.2.0 suspending built-in authentication users does not also suspend them here.

Authorize Device

With 6.2.0 and captive portal authenticated DHCPv6 arrived Authorize Device (figure 9.11). The purpose and usage of this function is similar to its DHCPv4 counterpart, Authorize Customer. The difference here being that in addition to MAC address and IP address, a DUID (The new "key" used by DHCPv6) may also be supplied for the authentication. Follow the onscreen instructions for authenticating a device. This would be used in the case that a user can't seem to authenticate their device at the captive portal or their device doesn't support web browsing. Please note that MAC address may not work as it may not be available for that client.

Known Client

As of version 7.0.0, the Known Client concept is now supported in DHCPv6. In DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Dynamic Subnet check marking 'Allow Only Known Clients' for any subnet will cause it to be limited to only clients from the 'Known Client' list. This will prevent allocations from the associated prefix delegation as well. Clients may be added or removed from the list in DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Known Client. The can be added by DUID or MAC address. Please note that if the DHCPatriot is not aware of the mac address via option 79 from the relay agent, then assignment to this list via MAC will not cause the device to become a known client.

Exclude IP Address

From time to time, it may be necessary to stop a certain IP address from being allocated to a client. This could be necessary due to an address conflict, placement of an administrative device in the subnet that is normally all dynamically assigned via DHCPv6, or simply because you need a client to vacate a certain IP address for other purposes. The DHCPatriot supports excluding an IP address from being assigned dynamically. Enter the Exclude IP Address area (figure 9.12) under the DHCPv6 menu. Type the address that you wish to exclude. Add a note if desired and press commit. This address will then be excluded from dynamic assignment.

View Address Usage

New in version 6.1.0 is View Address Usage for DHCPv6 (see Figure 9.13). This works in a similar manner to View Address Usage under DHCPv4. There are a couple of differences, however.

First, Available IPs and percentage of IPs used for the IPv6 subnets are not shown. These will typically be /64 in size. The number available would be to large to fit on the screen. The percentage used would most likely remain at 0% due to the sheer number of available IPs.

Second, a new category of allocation is shown here. This is "Prefix" which is short for Prefix Delegation. This refers to the subnets allocated to end point routers for use on the interior LAN due to the absence of NAT in IPv6. Available subnets and percentage of subnets used are both calculated and shown here as they are likely to be a somewhat finite resource.

Third, since the authenticated and standard networks are not handled in separate areas in DHCPv6 like they were in DHCPv4, there will likely be networks marked as (Authenticated) and some that aren't. These (Authenticated) networks will likely have pre-auth subnets and prefix delegations with them as well.

As was the case in DHCPv4, you can click any of the subnets shown to see a list of devices that are using addresses (or prefix) in that subnet. In this popup window, you can click a username (if Authenticated subnet) and get a list of that user's sessions (see Figure 9.17) Clicking on the green graph icon to the left of any of

the subnets or prefix lines will show a graph screen similar to figure 9.14. Graph data is kept for one year.

Search Sessions

Also new in version 6.1.0 is Search Sessions for DHCPv6 (see Figure 9.15). Again, this is a similar concept to its counterpart in DHCPv4. There are some key differences, however.





	Location: DHCPv6 (IPv6	i) -> Search Sessions			
Search DHCPv6 Sessions					
Here you can specify search limiters. These search limiters will help y time period. This report is designed to give you quick access to any o	ou either find when/whom was using an IP Address, or help you f these types of information.	find the online time of a user for the spec	cified dates, or they will allow you to see	all users that were online during a pa	articular
1) Username		Please note that this field may not con searching. If the subnet is authentical a wild card one or more times in the t	ntain any data in the session(s) dependin ted, then this field will contain data. If no text. This is optional.	g on configuration of the subet you a t then it won`t. An asterisk (*) may	are be used as
2) MAC Address		Enter a MAC Address here to limit the most records unless RFC 6939 is supp	search to records with a specific MAC Ad ported by the relay agent. This is optional	dress. This probably will not contain	a value in
3) Client DUID		In DHCPv6, the MAC address is not pr More can be read about this in RFC 33	resent in most cases. It has been replace 315. This ID will be present in all sessions	d by a client generated ID called the s. This is optional.	DUID.
4) IP Address		Enter an IP Address you would like to This is optional.	search for here. This will search both sin	gle IP addresses as well as delegated	d prefixes.
5) Option 18 (Interface ID)		Enter text here to search option 18 (I used as a wild card one or more time	nterface ID) details. This is analogous to s in the text. This is optional. * NOTE THA	Option 82 Circuit-ID. An asterisk (*) AT THIS WILL LIKELY BE VERY SLOW	may be *
6) Option 37 (Remote ID)		Enter text here to search option 37 (F used as a wild card one or more times	Remote ID) details. This is analogous to C s in the text. This is optional. * NOTE THA	ption 82 Remote-ID. An asterisk (*) AT THIS WILL LIKELY BE VERY SLOW	may be *
7) Show Only Online Devices	ShowOnlyOnline	If checked, this field will cause only re	ecords to be returned for devices that are	currently online. This is optional.	
8) Search Date/Time Range	EDT (-0400) Start End MM/DD/YYYY 03/28/2017 03/28/2017 03/28/2017 Hour 13 15 0 Minute 16 16 0	This allows the specification of a date	/ time range. Please note that 24 hours i	is the max range here. This is a requ	ired field.
					Commit
Limit Displayed Entries:	Enter a value here and press enter to limit the returne	d results to only those containing the sea	rch text somewhere in them.		
The following were or are online between 2017-03-28 13:16:0 Get CSV	0 EDT (-0400) and 2017-03-28 15:16:00 EDT (-0400) :				
Username DUID	MAC Address IP/Delegated Prefix	Session Start	Session End V	Length Remain Option 18	3/37 Logs
00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff	2017-03-14 13:25:11 EDT (-0400)	2017-03-28 14:24:47 EDT (-0400)	14 days 8 minutes 18/37	View
00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c	2620:0:2e50:ff00::/56	2017-03-14 13:25:11 EDT (-0400)	2017-03-28 14:24:47 EDT (-0400)	14 days 8 minutes 18/37	View
00:01:00:01:16:c3:c0:01	2620:0:2650:1600::/56	2017-03-13 01:40:38 EDT (-0400)	2017-03-28 14:24:31 EDT (-0400)	16 days 8 minutes 18/37	View
00:01:00:01:10:03:00:01 00:01:00:01:10:4a:de:0b:00:25:90:05:ca:76	2620:0:2650:68:ffff-ffff-ffff-ffff-ffff-	2017-03-15 20:52:29 EDT (-0400)	2017-03-28 14:24:27 EDT (+0400)	13 days 8 minutes 18/37	View
00:01:00:01:20:4b:ab:9a:00:15:c5:14:ce:b0	2620:0:2e50:e8:7fff:ffff:ffff:fff	2017-03-16 14:01:10 EDT (-0400)	2017-03-28 14:23:33 EDT (-0400)	12 days 7 minutes 18/37	View
00:04:69:24:06:04:65:a5:62:36:91:a6:21:7d:f9:7e:37	:0a 2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:	2017-03-15 09:22:05 EDT (-0400)	2017-03-28 14:22:53 EDT (-0400)	13 days 6 minutes 18/37	View

Figure 9.15

		Location: DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> '	/iew Authenticated Us	ers		
View Authenticated Users (DHCPV6) Search for authenticated users and devices using the limiters below						
1) Lisemame	windows*	B	An asterick (*) may h	e used as a	wild card one or more times in the text. This is a	ontional
			Enter a DUID here to	limit the se	arch to records with a specific DUID. This is option	mal.
3) MAC Address			Enter a MAC Address	nere to limi	t the search to records with a specific MAC Addre	ss. This is optional.
4) Administrative Note			Type an administrativ one or more times in	e note that the text. Th	you are looking for devices that contain. An aste is is optional.	risk (*) may be used as a wild card
5) Show Only Online Devices (ShowOnlyOnline		If checked, this field w	ill cause o	nly records to be returned for devices that are cu	rrently online. This is optional.
[Reset Default Sort] Limit Displayed Entries: Authenticated users (DHCPv6) where username is windows*: Get CSV Usersame DUID	Enter a value here	and press enter to limit the retur	ned results to only those	containing	the search text somewhere in them.	Status Logs Admin No
windows [+] 00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	UNKNOWN	2019-10-30 15:14:55 EDT (-040	D) OFFLINE	DYNAMIC	2620:0:2e50:e8::956 (2620:0:2e58:103::/64)	SUSPENDED[-] View a test note
windowslaptop [+] 00:01:00:01:20:4b:ab:9a:00:15:c5:14:ce:b0	00:15:c5:14:ce:b0	2019-10-30 15:16:01 EDT (-040) OFFLINE	DYNAMIC	DYNAMIC	SUSPENDED[-] View this is a tes
windows [±] 00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c [±]	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c [+]	2021-03-10 15:35:33 EST (-050) 2620:0:2e50:e8::956	STATIC	2620:0:2e50:e8::956 (2620:0:2e58:103::/64)	ACTIVE View Add/Edit No
						Figure 9. ⁻

et CSV							
howing p	age 1 of 18 (Showing records 0 - 24 of 448) N	ext > Last >> S	Show All				
Username	DUID	MAC Address	IP Address	Session Start V	Session End	Length	Remain Administrative No
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:7fff:ffff:ffffc	2019-10-31 08:46:01 EDT (-0400)	2019-11-01 08:55:57 EDT (-0400)	1 days	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-31 07:14:39 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-31 07:24:39 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-31 05:13:27 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-31 05:23:27 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-31 04:48:28 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-31 04:58:29 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-31 02:50:04 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-31 03:00:05 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-31 01:14:48 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-31 01:24:49 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:7fff:ffff:ffffc	2019-10-30 23:13:38 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 23:23:39 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-30 21:14:41 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 21:24:42 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-30 19:43:30 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 19:53:31 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-30 15:15:42 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 16:40:12 EDT (-0400)	1 hours	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	fdf3:e07:3bf1:c30b:7fff:ffff:ffff:fffc	2019-10-30 14:02:46 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 15:17:20 EDT (-0400)	1 hours	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-30 08:43:14 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 14:08:14 EDT (-0400)	5 hours	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-30 08:13:40 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 08:23:40 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-30 06:14:41 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 06:24:42 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:7fff:ffff:ffffe	2019-10-30 04:43:30 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 04:53:30 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:7fff:ffff:ffffe	2019-10-30 02:46:32 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 02:56:33 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-30 01:13:20 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-30 01:23:21 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-29 22:49:12 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-29 22:59:12 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-29 21:14:45 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-29 21:24:45 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-29 19:43:35 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-29 19:53:35 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:7fff:ffff:ffff:fffc	2019-10-29 13:44:28 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-29 16:41:09 EDT (-0400)	3 hours	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:7fff:ffff:ffffe	2019-10-29 13:44:16 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-29 13:54:17 EDT (-0400)	10 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	fdf3:e07:3bf1:c30b:7fff:ffff:ffff:fffe	2019-10-29 11:10:16 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-29 11:13:17 EDT (-0400)	3 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:ffff:ffff:ffffa	2019-10-29 11:06:57 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-29 11:10:11 EDT (-0400)	3 minutes	a test note 25
ndows	00:01:00:01:21:e8:68:e0:08:00:27:b9:d4:de	00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c	2620:0:2e50:e8:7fff:ffff:ffffe	2019-10-29 11:06:45 EDT (-0400)	2019-10-29 11:21:39 EDT (-0400)	15 minutes	a test note 25

On the search parameter side, a new search target, DUID, is introduced. DUID is an identifier that is key to DHCPv6 address allocation. It sort of takes the place of MAC address in this respect. Option 82 searching (DHCPv4) is replaced by Option 18 (interface ID) and Option 37 (Remote ID) searching (DHCPv6) as these are now separate options. The MAC address and username will not be present unless the session is part of an authenticated network. If it is authenticated, there may be a mac address present, but it is not guaranteed. If there is a username present, you can get a list of all sessions for that user (figure 9.17) by clicking the username.

Typically speaking, in DHCPv6, MAC address is not available to the server unless the server is directly connected to the LAN with the DHCPv6 clients, or the DHCPv6 forwarding/relaying device supports RFC 6939 option 74 (Client Link Layer Address Option). If the network the session is a part of is authenticated, a mac address may also have been gathered as part of the authentication process if DHCPv4 was also authenticated from the same device.

You also may notice multiple sessions for the same device. In DHCPv6, this can be for one of two reasons. Number one being that the device is a consumer router which also obtains a prefix for use on the inside LAN in addition to the IPv6 address for the WAN side. The second reason is that DHCPv6 devices can have multiple addresses allocated at once. A device may have an address allocated from the primary DHCPatriot device and the secondary at the same time. There is nothing stopping a device from doing this, and there is currently no failover protocol between the devices. This is not a problem, however, as the main subnets will typically be a /64 (this is the recommended minimum allocation for any network interface) and thus containing astronomically more IP addresses than the entire IPv4 space.

View Authenticated Users

This report (see figure 9.16) is new in version 6.2.0. This is also similar to an existing report of the same name from DHCPv4. This can be used to find a device or devices authenticated by a certain user and to gain details about the current status of that device. It also has quick access to DHCP logs for the previous 24 hours for the device. Additionally, a note can be recorded about the device.

There are some differences from the DHCPv4 counterpart. A device can be located by an additional field, DUID, that is a new field in DHCPv6 that the DHCP server uses as a key to identify the device. MAC address may or may not be present (depending if it was possible to gather the MAC address in some way) so searching by MAC address may not produce results. The Assigned Type field may contain both an IP address and a prefix that were assigned to the device. There will be multiple lines if the device currently has multiple IPs or one IP and one prefix. The results also contain the DUID. Other than that, the report is very similar. You can obtain a list of all sessions for a particular user (Figure 9.17) by clicking on the username.

As of version 7.0.0, some new clickable symbols have appeared in the search results. These allow you to quickly change the suspended status of the device.

In figure 9.16, you will notice that the usernames have a [+] symbol. Clicking this symbol will launch the Suspend function in a new window with the username field already completed. This will be the

same suspend screen from DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Suspend Auth Device but without the list of suspended users at the bottom. Clicking commit will suspend all of the devices authenticated to that username.

Also in figure 9.16, the DUID column entries have a [+] symbol next to each DUID of devices that are not currently suspended. Clicking this will bring up the same window as the username but with the DUID filled out.

In figure 9.16, you will further notice that there is a [+] symbol next to each mac address of devices that are not already suspended. Clicking this does the same as the one next to the user but with the mac address pre-filled instead.

Finally, you will notice that there is a [-] symbol next to any of the SUSPENDED in the Status column. Clicking this symbol will unsuspend the device in the same way that can be done in DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Suspend Auth Device by clicking on the unsuspend link.

Search DHCP Logs

DHCPv6 has both a two-way handshake (REQUEST -> REPLY) which is usually used for renewals of the clients current address and a four-way handshake (SOLICIT->ADVERTISE->REQUEST->REPLY) which is used to obtain a new address. Possibly after a RELEASE of the previous address. In addition, there are similar messages regarding Prefix Delegation which may be sent separately or together with single address allocations.

Search DHCPv6 Logs		22240011101		
This allows the search of available DHCPv	6 logs in order to diagnose	problems.		
1) Search Text				This allows an administrator to search for specific text in a log message. An asterisk (*) may be used as a wild card one or more times in the text. This is optional.
2) Client DUID	00:01:00:01:2	6:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:4	2:bd:c3:6c	In DHCPv6, the MAC address is not present in most cases. It has been replaced by a client generated ID called the DUID. More can be read about this in RFC 3315. This ID will be present in all sessions. This is optional.
3) IP Address				Enter an IP Address you would like to search for here. This will search both single IP addresses as well as delegated prefixes. This is optional.
4) Host	All 🗸			The DHCPatriot device (patriot-1 or patriot-2 or both) on which the log message occurred. This is a required field.
i) Search Date/Time Range	EST (-0500) MM/DD/YYYY Hour Minute	Start 12/21/2021	End 12/21/2021 14 ~	This allows the specification of a date / time range. Please note that 24 hours is the max range here. This is a required field.
.imit Displayed Entries:	Enter a	value here and pres	s enter to limit th	e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them.
imit Displayed Entries:	Enter a	value here and pres) and 2021-12-21	s enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. -0500) for 00:01::00:01::26:ff:bc:37600:1c:42:bd:c386c:
imit Displayed Entries: ogs for kea-dhcp6 between 2021-17 et CSV 2021-12-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) patr	Enter a	value here and pres) and 2021-12-21 P6_LEASE_ALLOC d	s enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (<u>Messag</u> luid=[00:01:00:0	e rotuned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. 0500) for 00101001212/fifthc31/0011c421/birc3/dc1 103/fifthc31/0011c421/birc3/fc0_004-0084c12e: lease for address 26200.0.2650.e851187 and
imit Displayed Entries: cogs for kea-dhcp6 between 2021-12 tet CSV 2021-12-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) patr jaid-352328/270 has been allocated for 2021-12-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) patr	Enter a Enter a Ent	value here and pres) and 2021-12-21 P6_LEASE_ALLOC d OC_ENGINE_V6_HR.	s enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (Messag luid=[00:01:00:0 _ADDR_GRANTED	e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. SEGD for 000110001126/fifthes/h60011442.bid:states 126/fifthes/10001142.bid:st6j, Ud=0484412e: lease for address 2620.0:2650.ell:187 and reserved address 2620.0:2650.ell:187 was assigned to client dud=
imit Displayed Entries: des for Kea-dhtp0 between 2021=12 tet CSU 2021-12-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) path add-352328770 has been aslocated for 1001-1201 13:08:37 EST (-0500) path 2021-12-21 13:08:37 EST (-0500) path add-352328770 will be advertised	Enter a Enter a Ent	value here and pres) and 2023-12-21 :P6_LEASE_ALLOC d OC_ENGINE_V6_HR :P6_LEASE_ADVERT	is enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (<u>Messag</u> luid=[00:01:00:0 _ADDR_GRANTEC duid=[00:01:00:	e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. 5500 for 06016001124fffcc1A60011441bfdc1A64 126(ff.bc13f0011c142bdc13fc], Ud=084c12e: Itease for address 2620(0.265048):187 and 126(ff.bc13f0011c142bdc13fc], Ud=084c12e: Itease for address 2620(0.265048):187 and 10001142bdc13fc], Ud=084c12e: Itease for address 2620(0.265048):187 and 01126(ffbc13f0011c142bdc13fc], Ud=084c12e: Itease for address 2620(0.265048):187 and
Imit Displayed Entries: ogs for kas-dhcp6 between 2021-12 et CSV 2021-10-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) est Ind -33228720 has been allocated for 2021-10-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) part [00:01:00:01:26:ffbc37 EST (-0500) part 2021-12-21 13:08:37 EST (-0500) part 2021-12-21 13:08:37 EST (-0500) part 2021-12-21 13:08:37 EST (-0500) part (00:01:00:01:26:ffbc37:00:1c-42:bd	Enter a Enter a Ent	value here and pres) and 2021-12-21 :P6_LEASE_ALLOC d OC_ENGINE_V6_HR, :P6_LEASE_ADVERT OC_ENGINE_V6_HR,	is enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (* Messag Iuid=[00:01:00:0 ADDR_GRANTEC duid=[00:01:00:	e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. 0500) for 0601L0001326fffGe3L60016421bdfc3L6C 1265ffbc3ff0011c42bdfc3.6CJ bd=064422e: lease for address 2620.02650.68::187 and reserved address 2620.02650.68::187 was assigned to client duid= 0126ffbc3ff0011c42bdfc3.6CJ, td=0bd4c12e: lease for address 2620.02650.68::187 and reserved address 2620.02650.68::187 was assigned to client duid=
imit Displayed Entries: cogs for kase dhcp6 between 2021-12 iet S2V 2021-12-21 13:06:38 EST (-0500) path and 2022/27P and been allocated for and 2022/27P and been allocated for 100:01:00:01:36:fftb-2:ff001 (-242) 2021-22:13:06:37 EST (-5500) path and -9222/27P and be advertised and -9222/27P and be advertised 2021-22:13:06:37 EST (-5500) path and -9222/27P and be advertised 2021-22:13:06:32 EST (-5500) path 2021-22:13:06:32 EST (-5500) path 2021-22:13:06:32 EST (-5500) path and -9222/27P and be advertised 2021-22:13:06:32 EST (-5500) path 2021-22:13:06:32 EST (-5500) path and -9222/27P and be advertised 2021-22:13:06:32 EST (-5500) path 2021-22:13:06:32	Enter a 521 92:07:00 EST (-0500 101-1 kaa-dhop6; (root) DH0 2800 accords 104-1 kaa-dhop6; (root) AD1 2660; di-0-084C120 104-1 kaa-dhop6; (root) DH0 104-1 kaa-dhop6; (root) DH0 105-1 kaa-dhop6; (root) DH0	value here and pres) and 2021512-21 CP6_LEASE_ALLOC d OC_ENGINE_V6_HR CP6_LEASE_ADVERT OC_ENGINE_V6_HR CP6_RELEASE_NA du	is enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (Messag luid=[00:01:00:0 ADDR_GRANTEC duid=[00:01:00:01 ADDR_GRANTEC	e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. 5000) for 00101000112(d)rfbcs1n0011421bdrs1fcC 128/ffbc17/00111421bdrc16c], bd=0b84c12e: lease for address 2620(0)2650(e8:1187 and reserved address 2620(0)2650(e8:1187 was assigned to client duid= 0126/ffbc17/0011421bdrc16c], bd=0b804c12e: lease for address 2620(0)2650(e8:1187 and reserved address 2620(0)2650(e8:1187 was assigned to client duid= 26/ffbc17fbc17f0011-421bdrc16c], bd=0b8046; binding for address 2620(0)2650(e8:1187 and 26/ffbc17f0011-421bdrc16c], bd=0b8046; binding for address 2620(0)2650(e8:1187 and
Imit Displayed Entries: Gos for 148-3chep5 between 2021-13 44 CSy - 2021-12-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) part part 2021-22 13:08:38 EST (-0500) part part 2021-22 21 22 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	Enter a Enter a Ent	value here and pres) and 2021-12-21 CP6_LEASE_ALLOC d CC_ENGINE_V6_HR, CP6_LEASE_ADVERT OC_ENGINE_V6_HR, CP6_RELEASE_NA du	is enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (Messag luid=[00:01:00:0 ADDR_GRANTEC duid=[00:01:00:01 ADDR_GRANTEC idd=[00:01:00:01	e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. 9800) for 001010011264rthc316011c1421bdr216c1 1266/fbc176011c1421bdr216c1, bd=0x84c12e: lease for address 2620:0.2650 e81:187 and reserved address 2620:0.2650:e81:187 was assigned to client duid= 01266/fbc1376001c1422bdr216c1, bd=0x84c12e: lease for address 2620:0.2650:e81:187 and reserved address 2620:0.2650:e81:187 was assigned to client duid= 266/fbc1376011c1422bdr216c1, bd=0x80bf6: binding for address 2620:0.2650:e81:187 and
Imit Displayed Entries:	Enter a Enter a Enter a Enter a Established Establis	value here and press) and 2021-12-21 CP6_LEASE_ALLOC d DC_ENGINE_V6_HR CP6_LEASE_ADVERT DC_ENGINE_V6_HR CP6_RELEASE_NA du	is enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (MESSIG LIDER_GRANTED duid=[00:01:00: _ADDR_GRANTED _ADDR_GRANTED _ADDR_GRANTED	e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. SEGD for OOD LOOD LIZOTITACE/RED IC-47.154/cc.74.6-cc 12.26/ff/bc:37.0001C-42.156/cl.36c/l.304-0.384/cl.28: lease for address 2620:0.2650.e8(:187 and reserved address 2620:0.2620.e8(:187 was assigned to client duid= 01.26/ff/bc:37.0001/c-42.156/cl.36c/l.164-0.064/cl.28: lease for address 2620:0.2650.e8(:187 and reserved address 2620:0.2620.e8(:187 was assigned to client duid= 26/ff/bc:37.0001/c-42.156/cl.36c/l.164-0.064/cl.28: lease for address 2620:0.2650.e8(:187 and 26/ff/bc:37.0001/c-42.156/cl.36c/l.164-0.0640166: binding for address 2620:0.2650.e8(:187 and
Imit Displayed Entries:	Enter a 5-21 12:07:00 EST (-05:00 101-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHG 28900 seconds 101-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] ALL 28901 seconds 102-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] ALL 102-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] ALL 102-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHG 101-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHG	value here and pres) and 2021-12-21 CP6_LEASE_ALLOC d DC_ENGINE_V6_HR PF6_LEASE_ADVERT DC_ENGINE_V6_HR CP6_RELEASE_NA du	ss enter to limit th 14:07:00 EST (Messag ADDR_GRANTEC duid=[00:01:00: ADDR_GRANTEC aid=[00:01:00:01	e returned results to only those containing the search text somewhere in them. 5500) for 00.011.00.01126/fiftbc316.001164/21/bd/c316c 128.0ff/bc3160011c421/bd/c316c], 104-0044c12e: lease for address 2620.07.9501e81:187 and reserved address 2620.07.9500.0421.011.04-0044c12e: lease for address 2620.07.9501e81:187 and 12.66.ff/bc3160011c421/bd/c316c], 104-0040c12e: lease for address 2620.07.9501e81:187 and 26.ff/bc3160011c421/bd/c316c], 104-0040c12e: lease for address 2420:07.9501e81:187 and 26.ff/bc3160011c421/bd/c316c], 104-0040066: binding for address 2420:07.9501e81:187 and Eichtich 24.00011c421/bd/c316c], 104-0040066: binding for address 2420:07.9501e81:187 and

More information regarding DHCPv6 is available in RFC 8415 (<u>https://datatracker.ietf.org/doc/html/</u><u>rfc8415</u>).

DHCPv6 has a completely different logging structure than DHCPv4. Consider figure 9.18 which shows an exchange between a client and the DHCPatriot system where the client sent a release / renew command. Note the absence of MAC addresses. The key piece of identifying information in DHCPv6 is the DUID. The first message

2021-12-21 13:08:32 EST (-0500) patriot-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHCP6_RELEASE_NA

duid=[00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c], tid=0x80bf6: binding for address 2620:0:2e50:e8::187 and iaid=352328770 was released properly

shows the client RELEASEing the previous address. The next message

2021-12-21 13:08:37 EST (-0500) patriot-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] ALLOC_ENGINE_V6_HR_ADDR_GRANTED reserved address 2620:0:2e50:e8::187 was assigned to client duid=[00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c], tid=0x84c12e

indicates that a SOLICIT message was received by the DHCPatriot server and it allocated and address to the client. The next message

2021-12-21 13:08:37 EST (-0500) patriot-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHCP6_LEASE_ADVERT duid=[00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c], tid=0x84c12e: lease for address 2620:0:2e50:e8::187 and iaid=352328770 will be advertised

indicates that the allocated address will be ADVERTISEd to the client. The next message

2021-12-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) patriot-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] ALLOC_ENGINE_V6_HR_ADDR_GRANTED reserved address 2620:0:2e50:e8::187 was assigned to client duid=[00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c], tid=0x84c12e

indicates that the client REQUESTed the allocated address. The final message

2021-12-21 13:08:38 EST (-0500) patriot-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHCP6_LEASE_ALLOC duid=[00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c], tid=0x84c12e: lease for address 2620:0:2e50:e8::187 and iaid=352328770 has been allocated for 28800 seconds

indicates that the server sent a REPLY to the client approving the usage of the address for the next 28800 seconds. Simple renewals will only have lines similar to this one:

2021-12-20 13:11:08 EST (-0500) patriot-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHCP6_LEASE_RENEW duid=[00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c], tid=0xc57827: lease for address 2620:0:2e50:e8::420 and iaid=2192964428 has been allocated

A typical message regarding DHCPv6 prefix delegation renewal will look something like this:

2021-12-20 13:11:08 EST (-0500) patriot-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHCP6 PD LEASE RENEW duid=[00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c], tid=0xc57827: lease for prefix 2620:0:2e58:420::/64 and iaid=2192964428 has been allocated

A full four-way conversation also involving a prefix delegation is shown below:

2021-11-02 19:46:14.006 INFO [kea-dhcp6.alloc-engine/25689.140013576025984] ALLOC_ENGINE_V6_HR_ADDR_GRANTED reserved address 2620:0:2e50:e8::420 was assigned to client duid=[00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c], tid=0xd15113

2021-11-02 19:46:14.006 INFO [kea-dhcp6.leases/25689.140013576025984] DHCP6_LEASE_ADVERT duid=[00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c], tid=0xd15113: lease for address 2620:0:2e50:e8::420 and iaid=2192964428 will be advertised

2021-11-02 19:46:14.007 INFO [kea-dhcp6.leases/25689.140013576025984] DHCP6_PD_LEASE_ADVERT

duid=[00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c], tid=0xd15113: lease for prefix 2620:0:2e58:420::/64 and iaid=2192964428 will be advertised

2021-11-02 19:46:15.057 INFO [kea-dhcp6.alloc-engine/25689.140013576025984] ALLOC_ENGINE_V6_HR_ADDR_GRANTED reserved address 2620:0:2e50:e8::420 was assigned to client duid=[00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c], tid=0x4b0b4d

2021-11-02 19:46:15.057 INFO [kea-dhcp6.leases/25689.140013576025984] DHCP6_LEASE_ALLOC duid=[00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c], tid=0x4b0b4d: lease for address 2620:0:2e50:e8::420 and iaid=2192964428 has been allocated for 28800 seconds 2021-11-02 19:46:15.058 INFO [kea-dhcp6.leases/25689.140013576025984] DHCP6 PD LEASE ALLOC

duid=[00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c], tid=0x4b0b4d: lease for prefix 2620:0:2e58:420::/64 and iaid=2192964428 has been allocated for 28800 seconds

Chapter 10: Monitoring and Graphing the System

The DHCPatriot has a number of performance monitoring tools that are available both on the system itself and also remotely via SNMP. Also, it is possible to remotely access address utilization data via SNMP for use in some graphing system such as Cacti.

It is possible to remotely monitor a variety of services on the DHCPatriot system. Some are monitored via SNMP, others are monitored by connecting to the actual service to confirm that it is running.

Allowing Subnets to Monitor the DHCPatriot

It is simple to allow subnets to monitor the DHCPatriot system devices. A function is included that allows setting up monitoring on a per-subnet basis. This function is shown in figure 10.1.

Adding a subnet(s), as shown in figure 10.1, allows those addresses to monitor all facets of the DHCPatriot system, as described later in the manual. The firewall will automatically be opened allowing access to services that may need monitoring, and DHCP ranges will be created so that monitoring can be done of DHCP by actually performing DHCP operations. This ensures that the service really is answering requests as opposed to just running as can be told via SNMP.

The configuration of the subnets is setup in much the same way it is

		Location: Syst	tem Configuration ->	DHCP Monitoring			
efine new or modify exis	ting DHCP Monitoring N	tworks here:					
Shared DHCP Monitoring N HCP Monitoring subnets. D	letwork defines a group of efining a network here is o	subnets that all live on nly the first step. One o	the same physical netwo r more dynamic DHCP f	ork or interface. Definin fonitoring subnets will n	g a Shared Network here eed to be configured befo	allows you to add re any monitoring	dynamic can be done
) Shared Network Name			An Arb are ok	itrary name for the abo) (ex: FNGI-ATM)	ve Shared Network (DO N	IOT use special cha	racters
Lease Length	81	ours 🗧	Set the	e length of the lease for	this network here		
							Commi
Currently Configured DHC	P Monitoring Networks:						
	Shared Network	Name		Lease	Length		
NGI-Monitoring			1 ho	Jr		[Edit]	3
efine new or modify exis	ting DHCP Monitoring D ng Dynamic subnets may b	e configured for use with	h a DHCP monitoring de	vice.			
) Shared Network	Se	ect One 主	Select	the Shared Network tha	t this DHCP Monitoring D	ynamic subnet will	be a part o
) Wire Address			Enter t referre addres	he Wire address of the d to as the network add s: 192.168.1.0 which is	DHCP Monitoring dynamic ress. For example: The n the first unusable address	subnet here. This etwork 192.168.1.0 in the subnet.	is sometim)/24 has wi
 Subnet Mask 			Enter t subnet	he Subnet Mask, which here, For example: The	is sometimes referred to subnet mask of 192,168	as the netmask, of .1.0/24 is 255.255.	the dynam 255.0
) Gateway			Enter t addres connee of IPs either the ga	he gateway address of t s that is configured on t ted to. It can be any us specified by the range s .1 or .254 For example: teway address.	the dynamic subnet here. he router interface that the able address in the subne tart and stop addresses b The network 192.168.1.0	The gateway addre he monitoring syste t that will not fall i elow. Most of the t I/24 might have: 1	ess is the em is nto the ran ime, it is 92.168.1.1
) Range Start			Enter t be any addres might addres	he Range Start Address useable IP from the su s and is not the gatewa have: 192.168.1.1 as th 5.	of the dynamic subnet he bret provided it is less th address. For example: ' e gateway address and 1'	ere. The range star an or equal to the The network 192.10 92.168.1.2 as the r	t address ca range stop 58.1.0/24 ange start
i) Range Stop			Enter t be any addres might addres	he Range Stop Address useable IP from the su s and is not the gateway have: 192.168.1.1 as th s and 192.168.1.254 as	of the dynamic subnet he bret provided it is greate address. For example: " e gateway address and 1" the range stop address.	re. The range stop r than or equal to t The network 192.16 92.168.1.2 as the r	address ca he range st i8.1.0/24 ange start
							Comm
Currently Configured DHC	P Monitoring Dynamic S	ibnets:					
Shared Network	Wire Address 74.115.180.0	Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0	Gateway 74.115.180.1	Range Start 74.115.180.2	Range Stop 74.115.180.254	[Edit] []	Delete]
NGI-Monitoring	74.115.161.0	255.255.255.0	74.115.181.1 74.115.182.1	74.115.181.2	74.115.181.254	[Edit] [I	Delete]
						— :	- 40

elsewhere in the DHCPatriot system when adding DHCP ranges. A container network must be created using the form at the top. The list immediately below that form can be used to edit and delete network entries. The bottom form is used for adding subnets to the configured networks. The list at the bottom of the page is used edit and delete subnet entries.

You will notice some default entries in here noted as FNGi-Monitoring. These entries should not be changed or deleted or First Network Group personnel may not be able to help you with any DHCPatriot problem that would require access to the system.

Monitoring Critical Services and Their Importance

Along with the standard Linux SNMP (<u>http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SNMP</u>) access, the DHCPatriot system also contains some custom OID values that will allow access to monitoring of certain parts of the device and statistical returns regarding network utilization for use with MRTG (<u>http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MRTG</u>) or similar SNMP based graphing software. If the subnet(s) has already been setup in DHCP Monitoring, then devices in that subnet should be able to connect to port 131 on the DHCPatriot system. The system supports SNMP version 1 only. The community string to allow access is Inx-snmp.

The DHCPatriot system can return several status messages via SNMP regarding certain services. To effectively use these SNMP messages for monitoring of the devices, both devices must be monitored. These messages will always be of the format: <EPOCH>:<STATUS> where EPOCH is the time stamp of the last check and STATUS is up (1), or down (999). If the time stamp is more than 3 minutes old, the result should be considered unreliable, and the service down. The DHCPatriot system can return the following status information about services as listed in the table below.

Disk Space

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.1.4.1.2.9.68.73.83.75.83.80.65.67.69.1 This OID will return down (999) when disk space used on the file system reaches 98% It is important to monitor this as when the disk is full, the DHCPatriot system will cease to function correctly.

Database Status

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.2.4.1.2.5.77.89.83.81.76.1

This OID will return down (999) when the database server is not running on the device. The database is the storage engine of the DHCPatriot system. With this engine down (on both servers), the DHCPatriot system will not be able to perform many functions.

Database Sync Status
OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.3.4.1.2.16.77.89.83.81.76.82.69.80.76.73.67.65.84.73.79.78.1 This OID will return down (999) when the database servers are not in sync across the two devices. If the database is out of sync, the system may obtain wrong answers as pertains to critical pieces of data that allow it to make decisions regarding what addresses to hand out as well as many other things. It is important that this service stay up as long as both devices are running.

DHCPatriot System Software Health

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.9.4.1.2.6.72.69.65.76.84.72.1 This OID will return down (999) if an error condition exists with some facet of the DHCPatriot system software. This is a mashup of many services that could possibly be broken on the DHCPatriot system but cannot be monitored in some other way. When this service goes down, there is some problem with one or more software programs on the DHCPatriot system. You can get a list of these individual software programs by doing something like this:

```
Shell #> snmpwalk -v1 -On -c lnx-snmp patriot-1.network1.net .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1 = STRING: "patriot-1, AutoSuspend, 1309195964"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.1 = STRING: "patriot-1, AutoSuspend, 1309195964"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.2 = STRING: "patriot-1, DHCPatriotLogRead, 1309195992"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.3 = STRING: "patriot-1, dhcpdLogRead, 1309195957"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.4 = STRING: "patriot-1, DHCPDwrapper, 1309195943"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.5 = STRING: "patriot-1, fcron, 1309195984"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.6 = STRING: "patriot-1, GraphDataGen, 1309195734"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.7 = STRING: "patriot-1, HealthMonitor, 1309195984"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.8 = STRING: "patriot-1, klogd, 1309195984"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.9 = STRING: "patriot-1, LeaseUpdater, 1309195956"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.10 = STRING: "patriot-1, NetEnforcerPreProcess, 1309195979"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.11 = STRING: "patriot-1, RADIUS, 1309195954"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.12 = STRING: "patriot-1, radiusd, 1309195984"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.13 = STRING: "patriot-1, RadiusDispatch, 1309195954"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.14 = STRING: "patriot-1, syslogd, 1309195984"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.15 = STRING: "patriot-1,tftpd,1309195984"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.16 = STRING: "patriot-1,todTCP,1309195984"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.17 = STRING: "patriot-1,todUDP,1309195984"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.18 = STRING:
"patriot-1, traffic shaper commands, 1309195956"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.19 = STRING: "patriot-2, AutoSuspend, 1309195996"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.20 = STRING: "patriot-2, DHCPatriotLogRead, 1309195938"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.21 = STRING: "patriot-2, dhcpdLogRead, 1309195921"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.22 = STRING: "patriot-2, DHCPDwrapper, 1309195924"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.23 = STRING: "patriot-2,fcron,1309195993"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.24 = STRING: "patriot-2,GraphDataGen,1309195854"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.25 = STRING: "patriot-2, HealthMonitor, 1309195993"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.26 = STRING: "patriot-2, klogd, 1309195993"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.27 = STRING: "patriot-2, LeaseUpdater, 1309195920"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.28 = STRING: "patriot-2, NetEnforcerPreProcess, 1309195968"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.29 = STRING: "patriot-2, RADIUS, 1309195982"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.30 = STRING: "patriot-2, radiusd, 1309195963"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.31 = STRING: "patriot-2, RadiusDispatch, 1309195987"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.32 = STRING: "patriot-2, syslogd, 1309195993"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.33 = STRING: "patriot-2,tftpd,1309195993"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.34 = STRING: "patriot-2,todTCP,1309195963"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.35 = STRING: "patriot-2,todUDP,1309195963"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.10.1.36 = STRING:
"patriot-2, traffic shaper commands, 1309195945"
                                        DHCP
```

After adding the monitoring subnet(s), DHCP packets can be sent directly to the DHCP service. These packets should be of type DHCPREQUEST for some address out of the DHCP monitor subnet and will then be answered with DHCPACK. Additionally, DHCP can be monitored with SNMP. OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.52.6.4.1.2.4.68.72.67.80.1 It is, however, better to monitor with real DHCP packets.

DHCPv6

DHCPv6 can be monitored with SNMP. OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.52.9.4.1.2.5.68.72.67.80.54.1 Will return a string with EPOCH:STATUS where EPOCH is unix time and status is either 1 (up) or 999 (down). The EPOCH is the last time the status was updated. If this is more than five minutes old, the service should be considered down.

DNS

The DHCPatriot system also runs an internal DNS server. The response to any lookup will always be its own IP address. This sever is used only for the Authenticated DHCP. The best way to monitor this service is to connect to it and receive an answer for a lookup. It can, however, be monitored via SNMP. OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.52.1.4.1.2.3.68.78.83.1

HTTP

The DHCPatriot system has a built-in web server that customers use as the captive portal authentication mechanism. It only matters if this service is running to customers that are utilizing Authenticated DHCP. The best way to monitor this service is by connecting to port 80 to see if some sort of data is returned. The monitoring is available via SNMP, however.

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.52.2.4.1.2.4.72.84.84.80.1

HTTPS

The secure web server is used for the Web Administration Interface. It is important that this service be running for management of the devices. The best way to check is to create a secure connection to port 443 and see if some sort of data is returned. The status is also available via SNMP.

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.52.3.4.1.2.5.72.84.84.80.83.1

NTP

The DHCPatriot system has a built-in NTP server. The status of this can be monitored using the OID below. This is not the best method of monitoring NTP, however. It is best to actually connect to the NTP service with an NTP client and attempt to get the time. The OID below only states whether the process is running. OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.52.4.4.1.2.3.78.84.80.1

SSH

The system contains an SSH server for remote access to the menu interface, as well as for use by FNGi personnel to affect repairs. This service is best monitored by making a remote connection to the server periodically with an SSH client to check if it is responding. The service can also be monitored via SNMP with the OID below. OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.52.5.4.1.2.3.83.83.72.1

Graphing System Performance

The DHCPatriot system can also return several computed values useful for ongoing graphing of trends in certain aspects of the system. Here as well, to create an accurate picture both devices should be graphed. The response messages to each OID will be an integer. What OID to use and what the response means is detailed in the table below.

Percentage of CPU Used

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.1.101.1 This OID will return an integer equal to the average CPU percentage used on the device over a recent five minute interval.

Percentage of CPU Used for IO

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.10.101.1 This OID will return the average percentage of CPU that was involved in IO operations on the device over a recent five minute interval.

Load Average

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.2.101.1

This OID will return the most recent value of the 15 minute load average for the device. The load average has been multiplied by 100 to make it an integer. Divide by 100 to arrive at the original value.

CPU Temperature

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.3.101.1

This OID will return the most recent value of the CPU temperature taken in the past five minutes. This temperature is in degrees celsius.

Total Memory

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.20 and 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.22 These OIDs will return the total amount of memory installed in the device in Mega Bytes.

Total Memory in Use

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.21

This OID will return the total amount of memory used on the device for any purpose in Mega Bytes.

Memory in Use by Programs

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.23

This OID will return the total amount of memory, in Mega Bytes, used on the device by programs. The amount of memory in use for disk buffers and cache is omitted from this return.

Total Swap File Size

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.24 This OID will return the total size of the swap file in Mega Bytes on the device.

Swap File Used

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.25 This OID will return the amount of the swap file used, in Mega Bytes, on the device.

Database Threads

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.45

This OID will return the total number of database threads that are currently running on the device.

Database Queries Per Second

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.46

This OID will return the average number of database queries per second over the most recent five minute interval. This number is rounded to the nearest whole number.

DHCP Queries Per Second

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.70

This OID will return the average number of DHCP queries per second over the most recent five minute interval. This number is rounded to the nearest whole number.

DHCPv6 Leases Per Second

OID: 1.3.6.1.5.1.2021.50.140

This OID will return the average number of DHCPv6 leases per second over the most recent five minute interval. This number is rounded to the nearest whole number.

Total Disk Space

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.50.3 This OID will return the total amount of disk space on the device's file system in Mega Bytes.

Disk Space Used

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.50.4 This OID will return the amount of disk space used on the device's file system in Mega Bytes.

Graphing Address Utilization

The DHCPatriot also allows the graphing of address utilization on some graphing system such as Cacti. The OIDs necessary are detailed in the table below.

IP Address Utilization

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.60.3.0.<gateway address of Main DHCP Range> Example: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.60.3.0.208.45.199.113 This OID will return a measurement of the total number of IP addresses in use on a particular dynamic subnet in the most recent five minute interval. This is the same measurement used to compute the dynamic graphs in IP Address Usage (see section 4.2.10).

Additionally, there are more advanced options for retrieving data about subnets and totals of dynamic networks. These options allow the listing of data sources as well as data retrieval.

Per Subnet data

DHCPv4

- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1 will list all available dynamic subnets for which used and available data may be retrieved
- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.90.1.(gateway address result from 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1) will retrieve used IP address number from the chosen subnet
- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.100.1.(gateway address result from 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1) will retrieve total available IP address number from the chosen subnet

For example:

This command will list all available subnets for per subnet graphs:

snmpwalk -On -v 1 -c Inx-snmp patriot-1.network1.net 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1

Output would look something like this:

 $\begin{array}{l} 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1.1 = STRING: "10.31.128.1" \\ 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1.2 = STRING: "10.69.254.1" \\ 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1.3 = STRING: "172.16.254.1" \\ 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1.4 = STRING: "208.45.199.113" \\ 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1.5 = STRING: "10.31.128.1" \\ 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1.6 = STRING: "10.69.254.1" \\ 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1.7 = STRING: "172.16.254.1" \\ 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.80.1.8 = STRING: "208.45.199.113" \\ \end{array}$

Ignore the error message, it is normal signifying the end of the data list. The string values that are returned, which are each gateway address of each dynamic subnet on the system, are the identifiers used to reference usage and total available data for each subnet. For example:

This command will retrieve the used IP addresses on the subnet 10.31.128.0/24:

snmpget -On -v 1 -c Inx-snmp patriot-1.network1.net 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.90.1.10.31.128.1

Output would look something like this:

.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.90.1.**10.31.128.1** = INTEGER: 0

And this command will retrieve the total available IP address on the subnet 10.31.128.0/24:

snmpget -On -v 1 -c Inx-snmp patriot-1.network1.net 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.100.1.**10.31.128.1**

Output would look something like this:

.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.100.1.**10.31.128.1** = INTEGER: 253

DHCPv6

• 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.80.(1 or 2) will retrieve a list of subnets (1) or prefix delegations (2) used in DHCPv6 networks on the system.

Example:

\$ snmpwalk -v1 -On -c lnx-snmp <u>patriot-1.alpha.network1.net</u> 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.80.2 .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.80.2.1 = STRING: "2620:0:2e58::/46" .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.80.2.2 = STRING: "2:2:2::/47" .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.80.2.3 = STRING: "4:4:4::/47"

 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.90.(1 or 2).(id) will give you the number of addresses or prefix in use for the subnet (1) or prefix delegation (2). "1 or 2" selects subnet or prefix delegation type respectively. "id" is the number from the end of the return OID from the first example (highlighted above). So, if you wanted to know how many prefixes were in use for the prefix delegation "2620:0:2e58::/46", you would issue: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.90.2.1.

Example: \$ snmpget -v1 -On -c Inx-snmp <u>patriot-1.alpha.network1.net</u> 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.90.2.1 .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.90.2.1 = INTEGER: 12 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.100.2.(id) will give you the number of configured prefix delegations. Note that it is not possible to check configured subnet amount as that would be an astronomically large number in the case of a /64 (which is what most subnets should be). "id" is the number from the first example (highlighted above).

Example (following with the first prefix delegation listed in the original example): \$ snmpget -v1 -On -c Inx-snmp <u>patriot-1.alpha.network1.net</u> 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.100.2.1 .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.100.2.1 = INTEGER: 4

Total Dynamic data per network

• DHCPv4

- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.110.(1/2 for type of network auth/standard) will list all available dynamic networks for which used and available data may be retrieved. The returned string will consist of the network name, as well as an id number in brackets. For example: .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.110.2.15 = STRING:
 "FNGiTEST[15]". The ID number in brackets is the id used to retrieve the data.
- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.120.(1/2 for type of network auth/standard).(id from the brackets) will retrieve total used IP address number for dynamic from the chosen network
- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.130.(1/2 for type of network auth/standard).(id from the brackets) will retrieve total available IP address number for dynamic from the chosen network

For example:

This command will list all available standard DHCP networks that total dynamic data may be available for:

snmpwalk -On -v1 -c lnx-snmp patriot-1.network1.net .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.110.2

Output would look something like this:

.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.110.2.15 = STRING: "FNGiTEST[**15**]" .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.110.2.16 = STRING: "CPI[16]" .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.110.2.17 = STRING: "Calix-C7-KamasCO[17]" The number in brackets at the end of the string is the ID that of the network that can be used to get available IPs as well as total used IPs for each dynamic network. For example, using FNGiTEST ID of 15:

This command will get the used dynamic IP addresses for FNGiTEST[15]:

snmpget -On -v1 -c lnx-snmp patriot-1.network1.net .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.120.2.**15**

Output would look something like this:

.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.120.2.15 = INTEGER: 6

This command will get the total available dynamic IP addresses for FNGiTEST[**15**]:

snmpget -On -v1 -c lnx-snmp patriot-1.network1.net .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.130.2.**15**

Output would look something like this:

.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.50.130.2.15 = INTEGER: 13

DHCPv6

- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.(1/2) will list all networks for which you can get total dynamic usage stats. Using a 1 or 2 after the 110 will designate either dynamic subnets or dynamic prefix delegation types respectively see example below.
- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.120.(1/2).(id) will give the subnet (1) or prefix delegation (2) used for (id) where ID was returned with the list of shared networks (see example below).
- 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.130.2.(id) will give the number of prefix delegations configured for (id) where ID was returned with the list of shared networks (see example below).

EXAMPLE:

We will first get a list of possible IPv6 subnets and prefix delegations where we can get details:

\$ snmpwalk -v1 -On -c lnx-snmp patriot-1.alpha.network1.net
1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.1.1 = STRING: "FNGi-test[1]"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.1.2 = STRING: "TEST[15]"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.1.3 = STRING: "test2[16]"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.2.1 = STRING: "FNGi-test[1]"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.2.2 = STRING: "TEST[15]"
.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.2.3 = STRING: "test2[16]"

from this return, we will look at the two FNGi-test[1] entries: .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.1.1 = STRING: "FNGi-test[1]" .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.110.2.1 = STRING: "FNGi-test[1]" Note that the return OID for this shared-network ends with 1.1 and the other with 2.1 This indicates that there are both dynamic subnets (1) and Prefix delegations (2) available and the ID is 1. We will use 1.1 or 2.1 to get subnet data or prefix data, respectively, about this shared-network. Let us get the used IPs for the dynamic subnet(s): \$ snmpget -v1 -On -c Inx-snmp patriot-1.alpha.network1.net 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.120.1.1 .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.120.1.1 = INTEGER: 3 There are currently 3 addresses in use. There is no total configured for subnets as the number would be meaningless it would be so large in most cases. Now lets get the details about the prefix delegation(s) dynamic usage: snmpget -v1 -On -c lnx-snmp patriot-1.alpha.network1.net 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.120.<mark>2.1</mark> .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.120.2.1 = INTEGER: 1 snmpget -v1 -On -c lnx-snmp patriot-1.alpha.network1.net 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.130.<mark>2.1</mark> .1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.53.130.2.1 = INTEGER: 4 There are currently 1 prefix delegations in use in this particular shared-network out of 4 possible configured prefix delegations (this is a very small test network).

Miscellaneous SNMP Information

The DHCPatriot system can also send some other miscellaneous types of information back. These are detailed in the table below.

License Status

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.12.101.1

Returns Output: LIMITED:[EPOCH TIME] if the license has an expiry date where EPOCH TIME is the expire date and time of the license (expressed as UNIX EPOCH).

Returns Output: FULL:0 if the license is a non-expiry full license.

Current Time

OID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.51.13.101.1 Returns the DHCPatriot system device's current time (expressed as UNIX EPOCH).

Server Status on the Web Administration Interface

The DHCPatriot system also has an extensive health monitoring function that shows the current status of the system as well as some graphs. This function shows all services that may be monitored and their current status on each device. The service name, its status on each device, and a description of the service are shown.

In addition to the these services, current activity on the system is shown as well. Current CPU utilization, I/O, and load values are shown. Memory usage statistics as well as database and DHCP activity are all shown here. Figure 10.2 shows an example of this function.

Each of the activity measures also has an icon next to it representing a graph. These icons, when clicked, show a graph of past activity of the particular statistic. This data is collected and kept for one year. Past activity can be viewed by changing the form at the bottom and clicking on Commit. The default is to show the last twenty-four hours of data. Figure 10.3 shows an example using CPU usage.

That is not to say that the server status should be thought of as a replacement for remote monitoring with a monitoring system. It can be mistaken as it is all done via SNMP, which is limited to noting that the



process is running. It cannot be determined from this method whether the service in question is actually performing what it is supposed to, but merely that it is running.

Chapter 11: Remote Access API

This chapter describes the web based API features that are available on the DHCPatriot system and how they may be used. These features are useful for integrating into automated scripts to perform some task. They consist of sending a specific GET via secure web (HTTPS) on port 443. Each of these features requires that an administrator be setup with appropriate admin level and CLI user access.

Setting up the User for API Access

A special user must be configured to access the API. This user will not be able to access the Web

Ing the form below) ser			Enter the real name of the Administrato Enter the username of the new Administ user a username is available). Example Enter the desired password for the new. Optionality, an MDS encrypted password fuel the password in the password field by the password in the password in the password	r Example: Darren L. Ani tratar (vou can check the : dankney Administrator. (such as those found in n erb yan administrator. I finis ried is utilized. ve HDS encryted passwo Darword might look like HDS encryted passwo Darword might look like preva administrator has. II heis: Dereveryone ; 5=159 Paritot Software Administ seed to access the API opt to authenticate to the W to authenticate to the W to authenticate to the W et a subtenticate to the W et a subtention to the subtention of t	Ist below to make hore recent here is no need to ryr minimal checking this: also determines what Administration ratio lons available on the te that enabling this web Administration of software, or contact ministration access to
0 et l'uni della di luci di lu) ser			Enter the real name of the Administration Enter the username of the new Administration sure a username is available). Example Enter the desired password for the new. Optionally, an MDS encrysted password will be done to ensure the integrity of the systemet of the password in the password field will be done to ensure the integrity of the systemet of the password in the password field will be done to ensure the integrity of the systemet of the administrations (10-bHC). This determines what sort of access the menu items show up on the left. Example DHCPetrict charmistrations (10-bHC) This dottermines options will depend of DHCPetrict charms from paramet to be DHCPetrict charms from paramet to be only those networks that have been main the parameters that have been main parameters of the parameters of	r Example: Darren L. Ank trator (you can check the daministrator. (auch as those found in n reb yan administrator. If this field is utilized. ve MDS encrypted passwo password might look like we administrator has. It her: One wer administrator has. New administrator has have administrator has have have administrator has have have administrator has have have administrator have administrator have administrator h	they list below to make here is no need to may interest in the second they minimal checking this: also determines what Administrators ; also determines what Administrators is also determines what determines what second administrators access to ministrators access to
0 ;) ser <u>his]</u>			Effer the real name of the Administrato Enter the username of the Marking Stars a username is available). Example Effer the desired password for the new Administ Optionality an MDS survyrkab dasseverd distributions of Linexi may be parted by type the password in the password field will be done to ensure the integrity of the vois coay and pasts it correctly. An MDS \$1314140b1549X/6MU4BCrhuKom3.0 \$1354140b1549X/6MU4BCrhuKom3.0 Distributions the username to be use betterformate Administrators , 10-bhc This determines what sort of access the mean items show up on the left. Example betterformate the Administrators , 10-bhc This poten allows this username to be us option will nord this administrators and interface. Please see the manual for this inter tetwork frough for questions regard Checkmarking Authenticated DHCP Mex	r Example: Darren L. Ank trator (you can check the : dankney Administrator. (such as those found in n rer by an administrator. those is a subject to the those is a subject to the password might look like new administrator has. It is :: of Everyone ? SISP and to access the API op and administrator to the to authenticate to the w synshold file DHCPatri works here will restrict administrator works All other entworks y	Isis below to make lisis below to make here is no need to there is no need to the the there is to need to the the the the the the Administrators ; rator Jons available on the te that enabling this keb Administration to software, or contact ministrator access to
0 • •) ser			Enter the username of the new Administ sure a username is available). Example: Enter the desired password for the new a Optionality, an MDS encrypted password distributions of Linux) may be pasted he type the password in the password find you copy and pastic it correctly. An MOS S131e1400b15WV(MHJAEC/NLXSW42). This determines what sort of access the menu items show up on the left. Examp e-DHCPatrict. These options still depend of DHCPatrict. These options still depend of DHCPatrict. These options still depend in the temperature of the unsult of the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Please see the manual for the Interface. Plea	trator (you can check the : dankney Administrator. (such as those found in n erb yan administrator. T. if this field is utilized. ve I b MDS encryted passwo is MDS enc	list below to make hore recent here is no need to ry minimal checking of pasted here. be sur this: also determines what Administrators ; rator also determines what here is a support rator also determin
0 😜) ser			Enter the desired password for the new of optionality, an MDS encrypted password distributions of Linux in may be patiet in will be done to ensure the integrity of 11 will be done to ensure the integrity of 11 will be done to ensure the integrity of 11 will be done to ensure the integrity of 10 S131e1400b19WV/0HU8Cn/UKGeUT, AN MOS S131e1400b19WV/0HU8Cn/UKGeUT, AN	Administrator. (such as those found in n reb yan administrator. T. if this field is utilized. Ve MOS encrypted passwo password might look like 0. new administrator has. T. Ness: o=Everyone; 5=15P Patriot Software Administ sed to access the API opt na admin level. Please no to authenticate to the W s version of the DHCPatri. Tight is facture set. works here will restrict administration.	hore recent hore is no need to try minimal checking dr pasted here. Be sur t this: a iso determines what Administrators ; trator cions available on the te that enabling this web Administration ot software, or contact ministrator access to determine the second of the ministrator access to the second of the second of the tratemine the second of the second of the second of the second of the second of the second of the second of the second of
0 🗘	ser			Optionally, an MCS encrysted passworf distributions of Linux) may be pasted hyper type the passworf in the passworf line will be done to ensure the integrity of it statistical and the statistical statistical and statistical statistical statistical statistical statistical statistical statistical statistical statistical statistical menu items show up on the left. Examp en UPCPartor. These options still depend of birCPartor. The comp for questions regars Checkmarking Authenticated DHCP New Den man	(such as those found in or rer by an administrator. T if this field is utilized. ver- BMDS encrypted passwo password might look like of the such as the such as the set of the such as the such as the set of the such as the such as the set of the such as the s	nore recent here is no need to try minimal checking rd pasted here. Be sur this: also determines what Administrators ; rator ions available on the te that enabling this yeb Administration ot software, or contact
Cli_uz	ser <u>his]</u>			This determines what sort of access the menu items show up on the left. Examp 6-DifCPatrick Administrators; 10-DifC This option allows this username to be u DriCPatrict. These options still depend option will render this admin user unabi- linterface. Please see the manual for thi- First Network Group for questions regar Checkmarking Authenticated DHCP Netw only those networks that have been man	new administrator has. It les: 0 = Everyone ; S = ISP Patriot Software Administ used to access the API opt n admin level. Please not e to authenticate to the W s version of the DHCPatri ding this feature set. works here will restrict adri Ked. All other networks v	: also determines what Administrators ; rrator ions available on the te that enabling this Vab Administration ot software, or contact ministrator access to vill act he access to
Cli_u	iser			This option allows this username to be u DHCPatrict. These options still depend of option will render this admin usernal for this linterface. Please see the manual for this first Network Group for questions regare Checkmarking Authenticated DHCP Netw only those networks that have been man	used to access the API opt on admin level. Please not e to authenticate to the W s version of the DHCPatri- ding this feature set. works here will restrict adm rked. All other networks w	tions available on the te that enabling this Veb Administration ot software, or contact ministrator access to
[Show Th	<u>his]</u>			Checkmarking Authenticated DHCP Netw only those networks that have been man	vorks here will restrict adr rked. All other networks v	ministrator access to
				Leaving all networks uncnecked will res. Authenticated DHCP Networks configure selected in either the Authenticated DHC trigger the restricting behavior in both. (this to hide the options.	ult in the administrator ha d on the DHCPatriot. Note CP Restriction or Standard Click show this to display	wing access to all e that having networks I DHCP Restriction will the options. Click hide
[Show Th	<u>is)</u>			Checkmarking Standard DHCP Networks those networks that have been marked. Leaving all networks unchecked will resis Standard DHCP Networks configured on selected in either the Authenticated DHC trigger the restricting behavior in both. I this to hide the options.	here will restrict adminis All other networks will no uit in the administrator ha the DHCPatriot. Note tha CP Restriction or Standard Click show this to display	trator access to only ot be accessible. wing access to all t having networks I DHCP Restriction will the options. Click hide
						Commit
Usernam	e APIU	ser Lev	el #ofLog	gins Last Activity	Current IP	
dankney	no	10	2	2011-07-06 16:44:40 UTC (+0000)	74.115.182.5	[Edit] [Delete]
jkable	00	6	0	Never Logged In	OFFLINE	[Edit] [Delete]
rcarpen	no	6	0	Never Logged In	OFFLINE	[Edit] [Delete]
	Usernam dankney jkable gcuri rcarpen	Username API U dankney no jkabile no gcuri no rcarpen no	Username API User Lev dankney no 10 jkable no 6 gourf no 6 rcarpen no 6	Usernamo APIUser Level # of Lo dankney no 10 2 jeable no 6 0 geart no 6 0 jearpen no 6 0 jearpen no 6 0	Username API User Level # of Logins Last Activity dankney no 10 2 2011-07-06 16:44:40 UTC (+0000) jkable no 6 0 Never Logged in grunt no 6 0 Never Logged in rcarpen no 6 0 Never Logged in	Username AP2 User Level # of Logins Last Activity Current IP dankney no 10 2 2011-07-06 16:44:40 UTC (+0000) 74.115.182.5 jeable no 6 0 Never Logged In DFFLINE gouri no 6 0 Never Logged In DFFLINE rcarpen no 6 0 Never Logged In DFFLINE

Administrations Interface. Similarly, existing Web Administration Interface users will not be able to access the API.

To setup this user, connect to the Web Administration Interface. Click on System Configuration. Click on Administrators. You should get a screen similar to figure 11.1.

Fill out the name, username and password, or use encrypted password if you have a pre-encrypted password to be used. The encrypted password must be an MD5 encrypted password, if used. Admin level should be set to level six. Of particular importance is item number six, API User as shown in figure 11.2. This field must be checked for an API user. Checking this field makes the Web Administration Interface unavailable to the user. The user admin restriction fields are not needed as the restrictions are not applied to the API User whom is admin level six.

6) API User	Cli_user
	Figure 11.2

As of version 7.0.0, it is now possible to set individual permissions for the various API functions. This is done in System Configuration -> Set API Permissions. An example of this screen is shown in figure 11.3.

Basically, the way the Set API Permissions screen works is that there are permission levels between one and six. API Users may have permission levels between one and six also. As shown in figure 11.3, the ping and trace functions are at admin level one. Any API user shown to the right that has a

permission level of one or higher may access the ping and trace functions. The same for the dhcplogs at admin level three. Any API user with admin level of three or higher can access the dhcplogs, ping and trace API functions.

It's basically like tiers of access. An API user can access all of the functions that are equal to their admin level and also all of them that are below their admin level.

User Access

This set of functions is useful only to the Authenticated DHCP. They consist of authenticating, suspending and enabling user devices. Standard DHCP contains no such designation and so these do not apply.

Location: System Configuratio	n -> Set API Per	missions	
Set API Permissions			
Jse this to set the permissions for each of the API calls. On the hey are ordered by their current required admin level. On the urrent admin level. Each admin level is color coded. Available reate custom permissions for API calls. Keep in mind that each API user has admin level 3, he will be able to access API calls a equire a higher admin level than the API user will not be acces ottom to make the changes.	left are the variou right is the curren admin levels are in admin level allow t admin levels 0 th sible.Complete the	as API calls of the DHCPatri t list of API user(s) also ord e each dropdown. You can i rs access to all the API belo prough 3, for example. API e changes and click on Corr	ot system. dered by the use these to w it. If an calls that mit at the
API Permissions		API Users	
API Call	Permission	API User Perm	nission
Ping(Ping Test)	1 🗸	apiuser2	6
Trace(Trace Test)	1 🗸		
dhcplogs(View DHCP Logs)	3 🗸		
AuthorizeCustomer(Authorize Customer Device)	6 🗸		
BAAddCustomer(Built-in Auth: Add Customer)	6 🗸		
BAChangePass(Built-in Auth: Change Password)	6 🗸		
BADeleteCustomer(Built-in Auth: Delete Customer)	6 🗸		
BAEditCustomer(Built-in Auth: Edit Customer)	6 🗸		
BAEnableCustomer(Built-in Auth: Enable Customer)	6 🗸		
BASearchCustomers(Built-in Auth: Search Customers)	6 🗸		
BASuspendCustomer(Built-in Auth: Suspend Customer)	6 🗸		
DenyMacAddress(Deny Mac Address Maintenance)	6 🗸		
GetNetworkConfig(Get Network Configuration)	6 🗸		
KnownClient(Known Client Management)	6 🗸		
AuthMassSuspend(Mass Suspend Auth Devices)	6 🗸		
SearchAuthDevices(Search Authenticated Devices)	6 🗸		
SearchSessions(Search Sessions)	6 🗸		
NewPass(Set New Password for Auth Devices)	6 🗸		
StaticIPassign(Static IP Assignment)	6 🗸		
StickyIPs(Sticky IP Maintenance)	6 🗸		
SuspendEnable(Suspend or Enable Customer Device)	6 🗸		
			Commit
		Fig	ure 11.3

Authenticate Device

This API function allows a user device to be authenticated remotely similarly to what can be done with manually authorizing customers. The default admin level required for this feature is five. As of version 5.4.0, you can authenticate the device using its current IP address as the identifier. The MAC address would be omitted in that case. Passing the &radius= allows you to choose a RADIUS server grouping that belongs to that particular shared network name that you passed. This is only relevant if you have RADIUS server groupings other than DEFAULT setup and assigned to a shared network.

The GET string to send is as follows:

https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?function=AuthorizeCustomer&username=[API username]&password=[API Password]&user=[username for device]&pass=[password for device]&MAC=[MAC address of device]&ip=[current device IP]¬e=[optional url encoded note]&radius=[some shared network name]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for the authorize device API: https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?function=AuthorizeCustomer& username=apiuser&password=apipass&user=linux&pass=Geqp9t4k&MAC=00:a0:cc:d9:9 6:a2¬e=Jim+Smith's+Xbox360&radius=FNGi-test

As of version 7.2.0, this call now supports DHCPv6. Instead of MAC, send a quid (example: &duid=00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c). Alternatively, a Pre-Auth IPv6 address assigned by DHCPv6 can be sent in &ip= instead of a Pre-Auth (Unauthenticated) IPv4 address. See below example:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=AuthorizeCustomer&username=apiuser&password=apipass&user=windows&pass=1! A8ghjk&duid=00:00:00:00:00:00:01

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Suspend Device

This allows a user to be suspended on the DHCPatriot system. It will suspend all devices belonging to the specified username. The default admin level required for this feature is five. This feature behaves the same as the Suspend User function on the web administration interface with the exception that mass suspending is not possible, each user must be sent one at a time.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> function=SuspendEnable&username=[username]&password=[password]&action=suspend&user=[username to suspend]¬e=[optional url encoded note]

As of version 4.2.1, the suspension note can now be included just as if you were suspending from the suspend user page. The customer WILL see the contents of this note on the login screen. Please be sure to URL encode the note string as spaces and other special characters will not be passed properly in a URL without proper encoding.

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> <u>function=SuspendEnable&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=suspend&user=linux¬e</u> <u>=Please+contact+our+billing+office.</u>

Please note that as of 5.3.0 you can pass &mac=[optional mac address] instead of &user=[username to suspend] An example would look like:

https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?

function=SuspendEnable&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=suspend&mac=00:01:02:0 3:04:05¬e=Please+contact+our+billing+office.

This allows a device to be suspended by mac address instead of username (which suspends ALL of their mac addresses).

As of version 7.2.0, additional parameters to suspend DHCPv6 devices are: &type=DHCPv6 as well as &duid=[some DUID]. You can suspend DHCPv6 devices by username, mac, or DUID by passing &user=[some username], &mac=[some mac], or &duid=[some DUID] respectively in addition to &type=DHCPv6. If no type is included, DHCPv4 is inferred and the call functions as before.

An example of suspending a DHCPv6 by DUID is shown here:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=SuspendEnable&action=suspend&username=apiuser&password=apipass&type=DHCPv6& duid=00:00:00:00:00:00:001 Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Mass Suspend Device by Username

This allows the suspension of multiple devices belonging to multiple users at the same time. It would be analogous to accessing Auth DHCP Actions -> Suspend User and clicking on "Suspend Multiple Users".

The feature is accessed using a POST action string as follows: <u>https://patriot</u>.[domain]/cli/? function=AuthMassSuspend&username=[username]&password=[password]¬e=[note] including POST data name value pair consisting of `UserList` for the name and a list of usernames separated by line breaks for the value.

For example: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=AuthMassSuspend&username=apiuser&password=apipass¬e=This%2Would%20Be%2</u> <u>OA%20Note</u> UserList='jim james john joe'

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0. Please note, that RETURN=0 will be sent even if only one of the suspends fails. There will be further information given like so:

RETURN=0 Suspened (devices): 1 Failed (devices or users): 3 Failed List: james john joe

Error(s): user james not found user john not found user joe not found

The call AuthMassSuspend now supports &type=DHCPv6. This works exactly the same as the DHCPv4 version.

Enable Device

This allows a suspended user's devices to be enabled on the DHCPatriot system. It will enable all devices belonging to the specified username. The default admin level required for this feature is five. This would be the same as using the enable user link in the Suspend User function on the Web Administration Interface. As of 5.3.0, you can pass a MAC address instead of a username to enable a single device. As of version 5.4.0, you can include the optional parameter AuthTest=true to force the DHCPatriot to attempt to authenticate the user before enabling them as is done when using the Suspend User web interface.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> <u>function=SuspendEnable&username=[username]&password=[password]&action=unsuspend&user=[</u> <u>username to enable]&mac=[MAC address to be enabled]&AuthTest=true</u>

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for enable user: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=SuspendEnable&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=unsuspend&user=linux</u>

As of 7.2.0, Enabling suspended DHCPv6 devices is now supported. Sending &type=DHCPv6 as well as \$duid=[some DUID] will enable a suspended DHCPv6 devices. The &AuthTest= parameter has no meaning if &type=DHCPv6 is sent. Unsuspend can only be performed on a DUID so if &type=DHCPv6 is sent and &action=unsuspend is sent, then &duid= becomes required.

Here is an example of this call in DHCPv6: <u>https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=SuspendEnable&action=unsuspend&username=apiuser&password=apipass&type=DHCPv6</u> <u>&duid=00:00:00:00:00:00:01</u>

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Search Authenticated Devices

This provides an API method to access the list of authenticated devices and search it based on several parameters such as MAC address, admin note, username, address type, and current online status. The return data is provided in XML format.

Getting the returned data in JSON format is as easy as adding & JSON=true to the below URL.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> function=SearchAuthDevices&username=[apiusername]&password=[apipassword]&mac=[MAC]&Ad minNote=[URLencodedNote]&user=[username]&ShowOnlyOnline=[TRUE]&AddressType=[STATIC/ DYNAMIC]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like to search for authenticated devices: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u>

function=SearchAuthDevices&username=apiuser&password=apipass&mac=&AdminNote=&user=bo bjim&ShowOnlyOnline=&AddressType=

The result will look something like this:



As of 7.2.0, the call, SearchAuthDevices, has been updated to add access to DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> View Authenticated Users by passing &type=DHCPv6. An additional value of &duid= may be passed to limit the results to a certain DUID. &AddressType= has no meaning in the DHCPv6 type.

A properly formatted URL might look like this:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=SearchAuthDevices&username=apiuser&password=apipass&user=windows&mac=00:1c:42 :bd:c3:6c&duid=00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c&AdminNote=WindowsParallels&ShowOnly Online=TRUE&type=DHCPv6

The result will look something like this:



Add &JSON=true to get a JSON return instead of XML.

Sticky IP Add

This allows a sticky IP address to be added via the API. The Sticky IP may be assigned by MAC address or username and may contain a note. The admin level required for the api user is 6. Please be sure and URL encode any fields that will contain special characters so that the URL works properly.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> <u>username=[apiusername]&password=[apipassword]&function=StickyIPs&action=ADD&Stickymac=[M AC]&Stickyusername=[username]&Stickyip=[stickyip]&Stickynote=[note]</u> Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like to add a sticky IP: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>username=apiuser&password=apipass&function=StickyIPs&action=ADD&Stickymac=&Stickyuserna</u> me=bobjim&Stickyip=3.3.3.6&Stickynote=

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Sticky IP Delete

This allows an assigned Sticky IP address to be removed via the API. The function supports deleting Sticky IP addresses that were assigned by MAC address, assigned Sticky IP address, or by username.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> <u>username=[apiusername]&password=[apipassword]&function=StickyIPs&action=DELETE&Stickymac =[MAC]&Stickyusername=[username]&Stickyip=[StickyIPaddress]</u>

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like to remove a sticky IP: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u>

username=apiuser&password=apipass&function=StickyIPs&action=DELETE&Stickymac=&Stickyuse rname=bobjim&Stickyip=

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Sticky IP List

This allows a list of all Sticky IP assignments to be returned via the API. This function will return a list of all of the assignments in XML format.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> <u>username=[apiusername]&password=[apipassword]&function=StickyIPs&action=LIST</u>

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like to list the Sticky IP address assignments on the device: https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

username=apiuser&password=apipass&function=StickyIPs&action=LIST

The result will look something like this:

<result></result>		
	<record></record>	
		<username></username>
		<mac>00:02:04:ff:ee:dd</mac>
		<stickyip>1.2.0.55</stickyip>
		<note></note>

It is possible to get a JSON return here, instead of XML, by simply adding &JSON=true to the above URL.

Sticky Assignment (DHCPv6) ADD

This function allows API access to the add of sticky assignments in DHCPv6 in the web GUI: DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Sticky Assignments.

The URL is of the format

https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?

username=[apiuser]&password=[apipass]&function=StickyAssignmentV6&action=ADD&StickyIP=[so me IPv6 address]&Identifier=[some identifier]&MatchType=[some match type]&MatchString=[some string]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=StickyAssignmentV6&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=ADD&Identifier=Some +Guy&StickyIP=a:b:c:d::ffff&StickyDelegation=e:f:1:2::/64&MatchType=DUID&MatchString=93:7b:98: 1d:f3:a0:a1:af:c3:5b:49:3c

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Sticky Assignment (DHCPv6) DELETE

This function allows API access to the delete of sticky assignments in DHCPv6 in the web GUI: DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Sticky Assignments.

The URL is of the format <u>https://patriot.[</u>domain]/cli/? username=[apiuser]&password=[apipass]&function=StickyAssignmentV6&action=DELETE&StickyIP= [some sticky ip]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like: <u>https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=StickyAssignmentV6&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=DELETE&StickyIP=a:</u> <u>b:c:d::ffff</u> Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Sticky Assignment (DHCPv6) LIST

This function allows API access to the same list of sticky assignments in DHCPv6 in the web GUI: DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Sticky Assignments at the bottom of the page.

The URL is of the format https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?username=[apiuser]&password=[apipass]&function=StickyAssignmentV6&action=LIST

Here is an example with output in XML format <u>https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=StickyAssignmentV6&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=LIST</u>

<result></result>		
	<record></record>	
		<identifier>macos</identifier>
		<sharednetwork>FNGI-test</sharednetwork>
		<ip>2020.0.2000.000.42</ip>
		<pre><metrix 04<="" 2020.0.2030.42="" pre=""> <pre><metrix action="" file="" file<="" td=""></metrix></pre></metrix></pre>
		<pre><matchstring>macos</matchstring></pre>
		<assigntype>RADIUS</assigntype>
	<record></record>	
		<identifier>dlink</identifier>
		<sharednetwork>FNGi-test</sharednetwork>
		<ip>2620:0:2650:68::1001</ip>
		<prefix>2020.0.2000.1001/04</prefix> _MATCHTVPE\USERNAME_/MATCHTVPE\
		<pre><matchstring>dlink</matchstring></pre>
		<assigntype>RADIUS</assigntype>

Add &JSON=true to obtain a JSON return instead of XML.

New Pass

This function allows the changing of a password without any checks performed. It simply accepts the new password supplied for the username given. This changes the password stored with any of the username's registered devices. It is meant to be used as part of a password change scheme to avoid the user seeing the authentication some time (possibly years) later when their current session ends on the DHCPatriot system. It should not be used for any other purpose.

The URL is of the format

https://patriot.[domain]/cli/index.php?

username=[apiuser]&password=[apipass]&function=NewPass&user=[usertochange]&newpass=[new pass]

All of the items shown are required. A successful change will result in 'RETURN=1'. A failure will result in 'RETURN=0'. There may also be an error message shown below the RETURN= line.

A properly formatted URL would look like this: <u>https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=NewPass&username=apiuser&password=apipass&user=windows&newpass=terriblepasswo</u> <u>rd</u>

The call NewPass has been updated in 7.2.0. This now, by default, will operate as before and change the stored password for the DHCPv4 user. Now you can include an additional parameter &type=DHCPv4 or &type=DHCPv6 to specify which type you want to change the password storage for. If the stored password needs to be changed for both types then it will need to be run twice.

Built-in Authentication

This API allows users to be configured in the Built-in Authentication (NOT an external RADIUS server). These functions are obviously only relevant to the Authenticated DHCP.

List Customers

This API call will retrieve a list of customers from Auth DHCP Actions -> Built-In Authentication: User Maintenance in the web administration interface. A list will be returned in XML format similar to the following:



Alternatively, a JSON return may be obtained by adding &JSON=true to the below URL. The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/BuiltInAuthAPI.php?</u> <u>function=BASearchCustomers&username=[user]&password=[pass]&identifier=[sometext]&user=[som euser]&staticip=[someip]&simuse=[someinteger]&status=[Suspended/Active] All of the parameters are optional with the exception of username and password. Each parameter can be used to limit the search to only results containing the values from those parameters.</u>

Here is an example of a properly formatted URL that would provide some specific results: <u>https://patriot.net/cli/BuiltInAuthAPI.php?</u> <u>username=apiuser&password=apipass&function=BASearchCustomers&identifier=18806&user=1488</u> <u>92&staticip=1.3.5.7&simuse=3&status=</u>

As of 7.2.0, it is now possible to include &staticipv6 and &delegatedprefix parameters that allow searching by static IPv6 and delegated prefix assignments as shown in this example: https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=BASearchCustomers&username=apiuser&password=apipass&identifier=Test+User+MODIF

IED&user=apitest2&staticip=5.6.7.8&staticipv6=a:b:c:d::ffff&delegatedprefix=e:f:1:2::/64&simuse=7&s tatus=Active

Add Customer

This allows adding a customer to the Built-in Authentication. This would be the same as adding a customer in the Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance under Auth DHCP Actions in the Web Administration Interface.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u>

<u>function=BAAddCustomer&username=[user]&password=[pass]&identifier=[sometext]&user=[someus er]&pass=[somepass]&staticip=[someip]&simuse=[someinteger]&StaticIPv6=[StaticIPv6]&DelegatedPrefix=[DelegatedPrefix] simuse, staticip, StaticIPv6, DelegatedPrefix and identifier are all optional.</u>

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for adding a customer: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u>

function=BAAddCustomer&username=apiuser&password=apipass&identifier=Jim%20Smith&user=js mith&pass=12345678&staticip=1.2.3.4&simuse=2&StaticIPv6=2001:DB8:0:0::12&DelegatedPrefix=2 001:DB8:2::/48

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Edit Customer

This allows editing a customer in the Built-in Authentication. This would be the same as editing a customer in the Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance under Auth DHCP Actions in the Web Administration Interface.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> function=BAEditCustomer&username=[user]&password=[pass]&identifier=[sometext]&user=[someus er]&pass=[somepass]&newuser=[someuser]&staticip=[someip]&simuse=[someinteger]&StaticIPv6=[S taticIPv6]&DelegatedPrefix=[DelegatedPrefix]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for editing a customer: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u>

function=BAEditCustomer&username=apiuser&password=apipass&identifier=John%20Smithson&us er=jsmith&pass=12345678&newuser=jsmithson&staticip=1.2.3.4&simuse=3&StaticIPv6=2001:DB8:0: 0::13&DelegatedPrefix=2001:DB8:3::/48

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Suspend Customer

This allows suspending a customer in the Built-in Authentication. This would be the same as suspending a customer in the Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance under Auth DHCP Actions in the Web Administration Interface.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> function=BASuspendCustomer&username=[user]&password=[pass]&user=[someuser]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for suspending a customer: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=BASuspendCustomer&username=apiuser&password=apipass&user=jsmithson</u>

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Enable Customer

This allows enabling a suspended customer in the Built-in Authentication. This would be the same as enabling a customer in the Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance under Auth DHCP Actions in the Web Administration Interface.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> <u>function=BAEnableCustomer&username=[user]&password=[pass]&user=[someuser]</u>

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for enabling a suspended customer: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=BAEnableCustomer&username=apiuser&password=apipass&user=jsmithson</u>

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Delete Customer

This allows deleting a suspended customer in the Built-in Authentication. This would be the same as deleting a suspended customer in the Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance under Auth DHCP Actions in the Web Administration Interface.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> function=BADeleteCustomer&username=[user]&password=[pass]&user=[someuser]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for deleting a suspended customer: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> function=BADeleteCustomer&username=apiuser&password=apipass&user=jsmithson

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Change Password

This allows the password for a specific user in the Built-in Authentication to be changed. This would be the same as modifying the password in Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance under Auth DHCP Actions in the Web Administration Interface.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> <u>function=BAChangePass&username=[user]&password=[pass]&action=changepass&user=[someuser]</u> <u>&newpass=[somepass]</u>

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for changing the password of a specific user:

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

function=BAChangePass&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=changepass&user=linux&n ewpass=123abc

Success will present the text RETURN=1. Failure will present RETURN=0 with some text given below as a reason for the failure.

Deny MAC Address

This allows remote access to manage the list of "denied" MAC addresses. This is a list of devices that are not allowed to obtain an address via DHCP.

Add Denied MAC Address

This allows adding a MAC address to the list of "denied" MAC addresses. This would be the same as filling out and submitting the form under either Auth DHCP Config -> Deny MAC Address or same under Standard DHCP Config.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> username=[user]&password=[pass]&function=DenyMacAddress&action=ADD&mac=[MAC]¬e=[no te]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for adding a user to the list of "denied" MAC addresses:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

Remove Denied MAC address

This allows removing an entry from the "denied" MAC address list. This would be the same as clicking [Delete] on an entry on either Auth DHCP Config -> Deny MAC Address or same under Standard DHCP Config.

The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u> username=[user]&password=[pass]&function=DenyMacAddress&action=REMOVE&mac=[MAC]

Here is an example of what a properly formatted URL might look like for removing a user from the list of "denied" MAC addresses:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

username=apiuser&password=apipass&function=DenyMacAddress&action=REMOVE&mac=00:00:0 0:00:00:01

Remote Search

This allows a remote search of the session data present on the DHCPatriot system with several available search parameters. Sessions presented could either be in the Authenticated DHCP or the Standard DHCP or both depending on search parameters. The result is returned in XML format similar to that shown here:

<result>

<record></record>	
	<username></username>
	<mac>00:30:48:42:62:58</mac>
	<1p>/4.115.180.91 1p
	<stan_ume>1509070054</stan_ume>
	<pre><scop_inner></scop_inner> <sessionid>ea1068fc5a4adf6f6b2ee3191536dc74</sessionid></pre>
	<pre><dhcpleasestart>1309878834</dhcpleasestart></pre>
	<pre><dhcpleaseend>1310055414</dhcpleaseend></pre>
	<option82circuitid></option82circuitid>
	<option82remoteid></option82remoteid>
<record></record>	
	 <username></username> <username></username>
	<inac>00.30.48.80.31.22</inac>
	<pre><start_time>1309879128</start_time></pre>
	<stop time=""></stop>
	<pre><sessionid>bba9e106f8eaac0c6fb1a4f5c31d9b92</sessionid></pre>
	<dhcpleasestart>1309879128</dhcpleasestart>
	<pre><dhcpleaseend>1310055412</dhcpleaseend></pre>
	<option82circuitid></option82circuitid>
<td><option82remoteid></option82remoteid></td>	<option82remoteid></option82remoteid>
	<username>linux</username>
	<mac>00:50:da:cf:ff:7f</mac>
	<ip>74.115.183.253</ip>
	<start_time>1310050251</start_time>
	<stop_time></stop_time>
	<pre><sessionid>e0a95bt323ba223t4te554609ba13t9e</sessionid> </pre>
	<pre><dhcpleasestall>1310050251</dhcpleasestall></pre>
	<pre></pre> Ontion82circuitID/>
	<option82remoteid></option82remoteid>
	·

</result>

Adding &JSON=true to the URL will cause the results to be returned in the JSON format instead of XML.

The default admin level required for this feature is 6. The GET string to send is as follows: <u>https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?</u>

function=SearchSessions&username=[username]&password=[password]&action=search&user=&ma c=&ip=&online=&start=&stop=&82=true&CircuitID=&RemoteID=

An example of a properly formatted URL that would return all session records (not recommended) is as follows:

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

function=SearchSessions&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=search&user=&mac=&ip= &online=&start=&stop=&82=true

You can mix and match the search parameters which are username (user), MAC address (mac), IP Address (ip), online (online), start and stop. Most of these are self explanatory. Start and Stop are EPOCH times of which, if specified, a session must overlap in some way before it will be returned. 82=true will cause option 82 circuit ID and remote ID to be returned in the result (if present).

Example searches:

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

<u>function=SearchSessions&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=search&user=jim&mac=&ip=&online=&start=&stop=</u> would return all sessions for the user: jim.

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

<u>function=SearchSessions&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=search&user=jim,jane&ma</u> <u>c=&ip=&online=&start=&stop=</u> would return all sessions for either the user jim or jane.

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

<u>function=SearchSessions&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=search&user=jim&mac=00</u> :00:89:0c:51:13&ip=&online=&start=&stop= would return all sessions for user: jim, but only if his MAC address is: 00:00:89:0c:51:13

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

function=SearchSessions&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=search&user=jim&mac=00 :00:89:0c: 51:13&ip=&online=1&start=&stop= would return all sessions for user: jim, but only if his MAC address is: 00:00:89:0c:51:13 and they are currently online.

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

<u>function=SearchSessions&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=search&user=jim&mac=00</u> :00:89:0c:51:13&ip=&online=1&start=1222796365&stop=1225388388&82=true would return all sessions for user: jim, but only if his MAC address is: 00:00:89:0c:51:13 and he is currently online and only if some part of the session overlapped the start-stop time period given. It would also include the option 82 circuit and remote IDs in the result.

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

function=SearchSessions&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=search&start=1222796365 &stop=1225388388&82=true&CircuitID=VLAN12 would return all sessions if the Option 82 `Circuit-ID` was 'VLAN12' and only if some part of the session overlapped the start-stop time period given. It would also include the option 82 circuit and remote IDs in the result.

https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?

<u>function=SearchSessions&username=apiuser&password=apipass&action=search&start=1222796365</u> <u>&stop=1225388388&82=true&RemoteID=01:02:03:04:05:06</u> would return all sessions if the Option 82 `Remote-ID` was '01:02:03:04:05:06' and only if some part of the session overlapped the start-stop time period given. It would also include the option 82 circuit and remote IDs in the result.

As of 7.2.0, the SearchSessions call now supports &type=DHCPv6 (default is DHCPv4 if no type is submitted). There is one new parameter &duid= which allows the submission of a DHCPv6 DUID for searching. &CircuitID= and &RemoteID= can be used to submit option 18 and option 37 to search. \$ip= can be used to search for a single IP, whether it was the assigned IP or part of a delegated prefix. &mac= can still be used as well! &JSON=true will, as before, return JSON instead of XML.

Here is an example of a &type=DHCPv6 search with the return <u>https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=SearchSessions&action=search&username=apiuser&password=apipass&type=DHCPv6&du</u> <u>id=00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c&online=1</u>

<record></record>	
	<sessionid>122f1b69a5ecfc4e5c10779f93b5fe3d</sessionid>
	<username>linksvs</username>
	~DI IID_00.02.02.00.05.05.14.01.82.65.fb.4c~/DI IID_
	<mo> 14:01:90:b5:fb:40</mo>
	
	<prefixdelegation></prefixdelegation>
	<prefixdelegationbits></prefixdelegationbits>
	<start time="">1669142591</start>
	<stop_time>1669755930</stop_time>
	<pre></pre>
	<pre>coption??remetalD> </pre>
, ,	
<record></record>	
	<sessionid>bb8517e7c410c17cfffd47e88f2059e5</sessionid>
	<username>linksys</username>
	<duid>00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c</duid>
	<mac>14:91:82:b5:fb:4c</mac>
	<profix delogation=""> 2620:0:2058</profix>
	PrefixDelegation>2020.0.2650
	<prefixdelegationbits>64</prefixdelegationbits>
	<start_time>166924/540</start_time>
	<stop_time>1669755930</stop_time>
	<option18circuitid>Gi0/0/1.240</option18circuitid>
	<option37remoteid></option37remoteid>
	- Free Street Stre
21000102	

```
</result>
```

Get Network Config

This API call will return an XML formatted result set containing the entire DHCPatriot Shared Network and subnet of Authenticated DHCP, Standard DHCP and DHCPv6. This is useful as some of the IDs that are returned may be needed by other API functions to identify the record you want to work with. A result will look something like the sample below:

<result>

<SharedNetwork> <NetworkName>SomeNetwork</NetworkName> 100

	<networkt <networkie <subnet></subnet></networkie </networkt 	ype>Authenticated D>6
		<subnettype>Unauthenticated</subnettype> <subnetid>3</subnetid> <wire>3.3.0.c/wire> <mask>255.255.05/mask> <gateway>3.3.3.1</gateway> <start>3.3.3.2</start></mask></wire>
		<stop>3.3.3.254</stop>
	<subnet></subnet>	<subnettype>Authenticated</subnettype> <subnetid>9</subnetid> <wire>4.4.4.0</wire> <mask>255.255.255.0</mask> <gateway>4.4.4.1</gateway> <start>4.4.4.2</start> <stop>4.4.4.254</stop>

Alternatively, a JSON return may be obtained instead by adding & JSON=true to the below URL.

The GET string for this API call is: https://patriot.network1.net/cli/? function=GetNetworkConfig&username=[user]&password=[pass]

A correctly formatted URL would look like this: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=GetNetworkConfig&username=apiuser&password=apipass</u>

Standard DHCP

These API calls provide access to certain Standard DHCP configuration items.

List Known Client

This API call returns an XML list of the Standard DHCP Actions -> Known client assignments in the Web Administration Interface. A sample of the result is shown below:



Alternatively, adding & JSON=true to the below URL will cause the return to be in the JSON format.

The GET URL to use is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> function=KnownClient&username=[user]&password=[pass]&ACTION=LIST

A properly formatted URL would look like this: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=LIST As of 7.2.0, the call KnownClient now supports &type=DHCPv6. An additional parameter of &duid= has also been added. This call gives access to DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Known Client via the API. The parameter &TFTPfile= has no meaning when &type=DHCPv6 is sent. An example call and result is shown here:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=LIST&type=DHCPv6

<result></result>		
	<record></record>	
		<ident>a test</ident> <duid>00:00:00:00:00:00:00:01:ff</duid> <remote_mac></remote_mac> <id>74</id>
	<record></record>	
		<ident>a test too</ident> <duid></duid> <remote_mac>00:00:00:00:00:ff</remote_mac>
		<id>75</id>

Add Known Client

This allows a known client to be added via the API. Known client can be found in the Web Administration Interface under Standard DHCP Actions.

The GET URL to use is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=ADD&mac=[some mac]&IDENT=[some text]&TFTPfile=[some file]</u> IDENT and TFTPfile are optional. mac is required.

A properly formatted URL should look something like this: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=ADD&mac=01:03:05:11:10:</u> <u>09&IDENT=Jose%20Aldo&TFTPfile=some.file</u>

As of 7.2.0, the call KnownClient now supports &type=DHCPv6. An additional parameter of &duid= has also been added. This call gives access to DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Known Client via the API. The parameter &TFTPfile= has no meaning when &type=DHCPv6 is sent. An example call and result is shown here:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=ADD&duid=93:7b:98:1d:f3: a0:a1:af:c3:5b:49:3c&type=DHCPv6

Edit Known Client

This API call allows the complete edit of an entry under Standard DHCP Actions -> Known Client in the Web Administration Interface. First, the List Known Client API call must be used to get the ID of the entry that you wish to edit as it must be supplied during the edit.

The GET URL to use is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=EDIT&mac=[some mac]&IDENT=[some text]&TFTPfile=[some mac]&id=[id] mac and id are required fields.</u> Please note that this works more like a replacement as you will need to fill out all of the fields with the values you want in the entry. If the field is left blank, then it will become blank in the entry.

A properly formatted URL should look something like this: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=EDIT&mac=01:03:05:11:10:</u> <u>45&IDENT=John%20Doe&TFTPfile=some.other.file&id=1</u>

As of 7.2.0, the call KnownClient now supports &type=DHCPv6. An additional parameter of &duid= has also been added. This call gives access to DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Known Client via the API. The parameter &TFTPfile= has no meaning when &type=DHCPv6 is sent. An example call and result is shown here:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=EDIT&duid=93:7b:98:1d:f3: a0:a1:af:c3:5b:49:3c&id=73&type=DHCPv6

Delete Known Client

This API call allows the deletion of an entry from Standard DHCP Actions -> Known Client in the Web Administration Interface. First, the List Known Client API call must be used to get the ID of the entry that you wish to delete as it must be supplied during the delete operation.

The GET URL is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=DELETE&id=[id]</u> id is a required field.

A properly formatted URL should looks something like this: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=DELETE&id=1</u>

As of 7.2.0, the call KnownClient now supports &type=DHCPv6. An additional parameter of &duid= has also been added. This call gives access to DHCPv6 (IPv6) -> Known Client via the API. The parameter &TFTPfile= has no meaning when &type=DHCPv6 is sent. An example call and result is shown here:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=KnownClient&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=DELETE&id=73&type=DH <u>CPv6</u>

List Static IP Assignments

<record>

This API call returns an XML list of the Standard DHCP Actions -> Static IP Assignment in the Web Administration Interface. A sample of the result is shown below:

<result>

<SharedNetwork>test</SharedNetwork> <StaticSubnet>1.1.1.0/24</StaticSubnet> <Identifier>John Doe</Identifier> <IPAddress>1.1.1.10</IPAddress> <TypeofMatch>Circuit ID</TypeofMatch>

<matchstring>1/4/ethernet42/vlan4</matchstring>	
<tftpfile></tftpfile>	
<id>34288</id>	

</record>

To get a JSON return instead of XML, simply add & JSON=true to the below URL.

The GET URL is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=StaticlPassign&username=[user]&password=[pass]&ACTION=LIST</u>

A properly formatted URL would look something like this: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=StaticlPassign&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=LIST</u>

Add Static IP Assignment

This allows a Standard Static Assignment to be added via the API. Standard Static Assignment can be found in the Web Administration Interface under Standard DHCP Actions. Please note that an id of the appropriate subnet must be obtained from the Get Network Config API call to be used during the add.

The GET URL is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=StaticIPassign&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=ADD&StaticSubnetID=[so</u> <u>me id]&Ident=[some text]&IP=[some ip]&MatchType=[REMOTE_MAC/agent_circuit_id/</u> <u>agent_remote_id]&MatchString=[some match string]&TFTPfile=[some tftp file]</u> StaticSubnetID, IP, MatchType and MatchString are all required fields. Ident and TFTPfile are optional.

A properly formatted URL looks like: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> function=StaticIPassign&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=ADD&StaticSubnetID=3&I dent=Jose%20Aldo&IP=10.22.22.3&MatchType=REMOTE_MAC&MatchString=99:98:97:00:01:02&T FTPfile=PlusSign.png

Edit Static IP Assignment

This allows a Standard Static Assignment to be edited via the API. Standard Static Assignment can be found in the Web Administration Interface under Standard DHCP Actions. Please note that an id of the appropriate subnet must be gotten from the Get Network Config API call to be used during the edit. Additionally, the List Static IP Assignments must be used to get the id of the entry that you wish to edit.

The GET URL is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u>

function=StaticIPassign&username=[user]&password=[pass]&ACTION=EDIT&StaticSubnetID=[some subnet id]&Ident=[some text]&IP=[some ip]&MatchType=[REMOTE_MAC/agent_circuit_id/ agent_remote_id]&MatchString=[some match string]&TFTPfile=[some tftp file]&id=[some entry id] StaticSubnetID, IP, MatchType, id and MatchString are all required fields. Ident and TFTPfile are optional. Please note that this works more like a replacement as you will need to fill out all of the fields with the values you want in the entry. If the field is left blank, then it will become blank in the entry. A properly formatted URL looks like: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u>

function=StaticIPassign&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=EDIT&StaticSubnetID=4& Ident=John%20Doe&IP=10.23.23.12&MatchType=agent_circuit_id&MatchString=chassis12:vlan4:por t1&TFTPfile=UserManual-v.5.4.pdf&id=34292

Delete Static IP Assignment

This API call allows the deletion of an entry from Standard DHCP Actions -> Static IP Assignment in the Web Administration Interface. First, the List Static IP Assignment API call must be used to get the ID of the entry that you wish to delete as it must be supplied during the delete operation.

The GET URL is as follows: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=StaticIPassign&username=[user]&password=[pass]&ACTION=DELETE&id=[id]</u> id is a required field.

A properly formatted URL looks like: <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> function=StaticIPassign&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ACTION=DELETE&id=34292

Miscellaneous API Functions

These are functions that are useful for doing things in certain specific situations such as checking network continuity remotely. Perhaps useful in building some sort of interface for technical support or NOC to use.

Ping (IPv4 and IPv6)

This function can be used to ping any IPv4 or IPv6 address and provides an XML return. The IP address must be an IP address, FQDNs are not supported.

The URL is of the format https://patriot.network1.net/cli/? function=Ping&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ip=172.217.6.100 (IPv4) and https://patriot.network1.net/cli/? function=Ping&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ip=2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e (IPv6)

The output is similar to this:

IPv4:		
<result></result>		
	<record></record>	
		<line>PING 172.217.6.100 (172.217.6.100): 40 data bytes</line>
		<line>40 bytes from 172.217.6.100: status=1 time=20.025 ms</line>
		<line>40 bytes from 172.217.6.100: status=1 time=20.065 ms</line>
		<line>40 bytes from 172.217.6.100: status=1 time=20.063 ms</line>
		<line>40 bytes from 172.217.6.100: status=1 time=20.047 ms</line>
		<line>/LINE></line>
		<line> 172.217.6.100 ping statistics</line>
		< INE>4 packets transmitted 4 packets received 0%% packet loss
		\sim INE>round-trip min/avg/max = 20.025/20.05/20.065 ms// INE>
	<td></td>	
//www.ult		
IPv6:		

<result></result>		
	<record></record>	
		<line>PING 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e (2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e): 56 data bytes</line> <line>64 bytes from 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e: icmp_seq=0 ttl=51 time=19.823 ms</line> <line>64 bytes from 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e: icmp_seq=1 ttl=51 time=19.804 ms</line> <line>64 bytes from 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e: icmp_seq=2 ttl=51 time=19.799 ms</line> <line>64 bytes from 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e: icmp_seq=3 ttl=51 time=19.816 ms</line> <line>- 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e ping statistics</line> <line>+ packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss</line> <line>+ packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss</line> <line>+ (LINE>+ (LINE)</line> + (LINE>+ (LINE)+ (

Adding &JSON=true to the URL will cause the result to be returned as JSON instead.

Trace (IPv4 and IPv6)

This function can be used to ping any IPv4 or IPv6 address and provides an XML return. The IP address must be an IP address, FQDNs are not supported.

The URL is of the format <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=Trace&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ip=172.217.6.100</u> (IPv4) and <u>https://patriot.network1.net/cli/?</u> <u>function=Trace&username=apiuser&password=apipass&ip=2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e</u> (IPv6)

The output is similar to this:

IPv4:		
<result></result>	records	
		<pre><!--</th--></pre>
		<line>>/LINE></line>
IPv6:		
<result></result>	<record></record>	
		<pre><line>traceroute to 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e (2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets</line> <line>1 2620:0:2e50:e4::1 0.607 ms 0.594 ms 0.591 ms</line> <line>2 2620:0:2e50:fe::a 0.311 ms 0.290 ms 0.256 ms</line> <line>3 2620:0:2e50:3:2 0.558 ms 0.608 ms 0.608 ms</line> <line>4 2605:a000:0:8::f:8124 0.602 ms 0.664 ms 0.660 ms</line> <line>5 2605:a000:0:4::f:3a1 4.062 ms 4.060 ms 4.022 ms</line> <line>6 2605:a000:0:4::f:3a1 4.062 ms 12.098 ms 12.047 ms</line> <line>7 2605:a000:0:4::68 16.187 ms 13.541 ms 11.899 ms</line> <line>8 2001:1998:0:4::568 20.076 ms 20.078 ms 2001:1998:0:4::9c 27.719 ms</line> <line>8 2001:1998:0:4::568 20.067 ms 19.910 ms 20.023 ms</line> <line>10 2001:4860:1:1:1:90 20.067 ms 19.910 ms 20.023 ms</line> <line>11 2607:f8b0:8213::1 19.838 ms 2607:f8b0:8242::1 19.850 ms 2607:f8b0:8230::1 19.839 ms</line> <line>12 2001:4860:0:100e::1b 19.769 ms 2001:4860:0:100d::f 19.799 ms 19.788 ms</line> <line>14 2001:4860::c:4000:d29f 20.818 ms 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e 19.656 ms 2001:4860::c:4000:d64b 20.543 ms</line> <line>4 2001:4860::c:4000:d29f 20.818 ms 2607:f8b0:4009:80c::200e 19.656 ms 2001:4860::c:4000:d64b 20.543 ms</line></pre>
	DHCP	atriot Version 7.2.x Operations Manual This document © 2022 First Network Group Inc. All Rights Reserved

</result>

Adding &JSON=true to the URL will cause the result to be returned as JSON instead.

DHCP Logs

This function allows the remote search of the DHCP logs.

The URL is of the format

```
https://patriot.[domain]/cli/?function=dhcplogs&username=[apiuser]&password=[apipass]&start=[start
time EPOCH]&stop=[stop time EPOCH]&SearchText=[some text to search]&ip=[some
ip]&mac=[some mac]
```

Only the start and stop (in EPOCH seconds) are required. It is highly recommended to at least look for a specific MAC address or only 24 hours between the start and stop. Results are returned in XML format.

function=dhcplogs&username=apiuser&password=apipass&start=1550760929&stop=1550764529&S

Here is an example and the result.

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

archText=*DHCPREQUEST*&ip=74.115.180.93&mac=52:54:00:27:04:06	
esult>	
<record></record>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:53:30 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:50:29 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:47:28 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:44:27 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:41:26 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:38:25 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:35:24 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:32:23 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:29:22 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:26:27 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:23:20 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:20:19 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:17:18 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:14:17 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:11:16 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:08:15 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:05:24 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 15:02:13 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 14:59:12 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<line>2019-02-21 14:56:23 UTC (+0000) patriot-2 dhcpd: [root] DHCPREQUEST for 74.115.180.93 from 52:54:00:27:04:06 via eth0</line>	
<td></td>	

</result>

Alternatively, a JSON return can be obtained by adding & JSON=true to the above URL.

The call dhcplogs, as of 7.2.0, now supports returning dhcp6 logs by passing the parameter &type=DHCPv6. the type defaults to DHCPv4 if it is ommitted. &ip= now supports passing an IPv6 address if &type=DHCPv6. &duid= has been added as well so that returns can be restricted to only a certain client. Just like in the DHCPv4 counterpart, &JSON=true is supported. An example URL and return are shown here:

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/? function=dhcplogs&username=apiuser&password=apipass&start=1669707998&stop=1669736798&S earchText=&ip=&duid=00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c&type=DHCPv6

<result>

<record> <LINE>2022-11-29 12:56:36 UTC (+0000) patriot-1 kea-dhcp6: [root] DHCP6_LEASE_RENEW duid=[00:01:00:01:26:ff:bc:3f:00:1c:42:bd:c3:6c], tid=0xc8200: lease for address 2620:0:2e50:e8::2 and iaid=352328770 has been allocated </LINE>

</result>

001	OUI	14-91-82	
OUI	Company ID	149182	
JUI	Short Organization	Belkin	
IUC	Organization	Belkin International Inc.	
ουι	Address	12045 E. Waterfront Drive Playa Vista CA 90094 US	
DHCPv4	MAC Address	14:91:82:b5:fb:4c	
DHCPv4	Username	linksys	
DHCPv4	vendor-encapsulated-identifier(60)	udhcp 1.15.2	
DHCPv4	last agent.remote-id(82.2)	2:a:0:0:4a:73:b7:f1:1:0:0:f0	
DHCPv6	DUID	00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c	
DHCPv6	Username	linksys	
DHCPv6	last circuit-id(18)	Gi0/0/1.240	

Device Profiler

New in 7.2.0, this function grants API access to the Device Profiler (figure 11.4) that appears when clicking either a mac address or DUID throughout the DHCPatriot web GUI.

The URL is of the format

https://patriot.[domain/cli/?

function=DeviceProfiler&username=[apiuser]&password=[apipass]&MAC=[some mac]&DUID=[some duid]

Either MAC or DUID are required but not both.

Here is an example and the result.

https://patriot.alpha.network1.net/cli/?

function=DeviceProfiler&username=apiuser&password=apipass&DUID=00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82: b5:fb:4c

<result>

<record>

<0UI> <0UI>14-91-82</0UI> <0UI> <0UI> <Company_ID>149182</Company_ID> <0UI> <0UI>
```
<Short_Organization>Belkin</Short_Organization>
                    </0UI>
                    <0UI>
                               <Organization>Belkin International Inc.</Organization>
                    </0UI>
                    <0UI>
                              <Address>12045 E. Waterfront Drive Playa Vista CA 90094 US </Address>
                    </0UI>
                    <DHCPv4>
                              <MAC_Address>14:91:82:b5:fb:4c</MAC_Address>
                    </DHCPv4>
                    <DHCPv4>
                              <Username>linksys</Username>
                    </DHCPv4>
                    <DHCPv4>
                              <vendor-encapsulated-identifier_60_>udhcp 1.15.2</vendor-encapsulated-identifier_60_>
                    </DHCPv4>
                    <DHCPv4>
                              <last_agent.remote-id_82.2_>2:a:0:0:4a:73:b7:f1:1:0:0:f0</last_agent.remote-id_82.2_>
                    </DHCPv4>
                    <DHCPv6>
                              <DUID>00:02:03:09:05:05:14:91:82:b5:fb:4c</DUID>
                    </DHCPv6>
                    <DHCPv6>
                              <Username>linksys</Username>
                    </DHCPv6>
                    <DHCPv6>
                              <last_circuit-id_18_>Gi0/0/1.240</last_circuit-id_18_>
                    </DHCPv6>
          </record>
</result>
```

Alternatively, a JSON return can be obtained by adding & JSON=true to the above URL.

Chapter 12: Supporting DHCPatriot End-Users

Supporting end users on the DHCPatriot system is easy compared to other similar systems due to the tools available on the Web Administration Interface. These tools will help support personnel diagnose the problem quickly. Diagnosis is usually the longest part of any support call, and so support personnel will appreciate this.

How to Troubleshoot

The first step is to find out whether the customer is on Authenticated or Standard DHCP. This may be well known if the ISP is only using one or the other, or if customer equipment is only on Authenticated DHCP, for example. After that, find out if the user is able to receive an IP address. If they are getting an IP address and their equipment is setup for DHCP, then the DHCPatriot system is working properly. If they have not gotten an IP address, then the problem lies in one of three places: customer equipment; transport (such as DSLAM or Cable Access Router or connections in between); or with the DHCPatriot. Follow the sections below for further information.

Authenticated DHCP

Authenticated DHCP requires the customer to register (authenticate) their device before they can use a public address. The user may get an unauthenticated address (usually this is a <u>private address</u> of some kind). The user may also get an authenticated address (this is usually a <u>public address</u>).

If the customer is getting a private (unauthenticated) address, they have not yet registered or they are suspended. If they cannot get the login page, have them try browsing directly to the IP address of the primary DHCPatriot device. If they get the login page, have them log in. If they do not, you can manually authenticate them.

After they get the public (authenticated) IP address, they may or may not be able to browse. If they can, then there may be a routing problem with the private addresses. If they cannot browse, and there is no network outage, then the problem likely lies with their device and should be troubleshot normally. If they were able to get the login page by IP but not when visiting <u>http://www.microsoft.com</u>, for example, then there is probably a problem with the policy routing. Network personnel should be contacted.

If the customer device is NOT getting an IP address, then Search DHCP Logs and or General Troubleshooting Techniques later in this chapter should be consulted.

Authorize Customer

From time to time, it may be necessary for technical support personnel to authorize a customer device. The customer may not be able to get to the login page. Some devices do not have a web browser, such as a Playstation 3 or an Xbox 360. If a router of some kind is not deployed at the customer border, these devices may need to be manually authenticated by technical support personnel.

To authorize a customer device, expand the Auth DHCP Actions menu and click on Authorize Customer. A screen similar to that shown in figure 12.1 should appear. Enter the user device's MAC address or current IP address, the customer's username and password. Enter a note, if desired. These notes will show up in

	Location: Auth DHCP Actions -> Authorize Customer					
Manually Authorize a customer below						
*Note: This is useful for authorizing Xbox,	Playstation2, and any other devices that do not have a web browser, and the customer does not also own a computer.					
1) Device's MAC Address	Enter the device to be authenticated's MAC Address here.					
2) Customer`s Username	Enter the username of the customer who owns the device to be authenticated here.					
3) Customer's Password	Enter the password associated with the username of the customer who owns the device to be authenticated here.					
4) Note (optional)	Optionally enter a note here to identify the device. This note will show up in various reports on the DHCPartiot System Administration Interface. It will NOT be shown to the customer.					
	(Commit)					
	Figure 12.1					

various places throughout the interface in conjunction with the device. These notes are typically used to note what type of hardware the device is, if necessary. Click on Commit to complete the process. Error messages will be similar to those mentioned in the Authentication Problems section later in this chapter.

Standard DHCP

Standard DHCP does not require authentication. There are, however, a couple situations where the user device may need to be included in the DHCPatriot interface for the user to get an IP address.

If the user device is not getting an IP address, and is setup for DHCP, verify that the client does not need to be a known client, or is in the known client table (Standard DHCP Actions -> Known Client on the Web Administration Interface). Contact your network administrator if you have questions about this.

It could also be that the client needs to have a static assignment. Verify that the client does not need a static assignment or is listed in the static assignment table (Standard DHCP Actions -> Static Assignment on the Web Administration Interface). Contact your network administrator if you have any doubts.

If the device still cannot obtain an IP address, there may be a problem on the device or on the network. Searching the DHCP logs and other things can be used to obtain more information. Take a look at Search DHCP Logs and General Troubleshooting Techniques later in the chapter.

Search DHCP Logs

The DHCP logs are available under both the Auth DHCP Reports and Standard DHCP Reports menus. These reports are essentially the same. They show the same results and have the same method of operation.

To access this report, expand the Auth DHCP Reports menu and then click on Search DHCP Logs. A screen similar to figure 12.2 should appear. You can search by some arbitrary text, MAC address, IP address, Host, and time period. The maximum time period that can be displayed is 26 hours (any 26 hour time period for the last 30 days). The default search time period is from one hour before now to one hour after now. This makes it easy to just look at current logs.

The results are shown newest first extending back to oldest. If no search parameters are entered (such as MAC address or IP address) you will likely see informational messages that do not pertain to a specific client. You also may see information about other clients that may make it difficult to find the specific results that you are looking for.

General Troubleshooting Techniques

This section will guide you through the techniques used to discover the likely problem that a client may have with



DHCP. It should not be considered a guide to repairing problems that a client may have as repair techniques vary widely based on the involved equipment. It should help you isolate the problem, however, so that a solution may be pursued.

Problems that client's might experience can be boiled down to either they cannot get an IP address to begin with, or they cannot keep the IP address. Things that might cause these problems can be boiled down to problems with the client itself, problems with the DHCP server, or problems with the transport (ie: the service itself).

Client problems can be related to firewall settings, configuration problems (ie: the client is not setup for DHCP), software that does not function properly, or hardware that is not working properly (such as the ethernet card).

Server problems can be related to the DHCP server configuration, or the DHCP server actually being down or unreachable. This is typically not going to be the case unless several clients are down. Problems that are related to only one client would be limited to not being a standard known client or not having a standard static assignment when one of these is necessary on the network the client is connected to.

Transport problems could be related to a wiring problems (anywhere from the back of the client device all the way to the DHCP server), signaling problems with the service, a configuration problem with the service, or the service actually being down. Isolating these problems may require the involvement of network administrators.

When a customer cannot get or keep an IP address, the first step should be obtaining a MAC address from them, then accessing the DHCP log search (Auth/Standard DHCP Reports -> Search DHCP Logs). Input the MAC address into the appropriate search field and click on Commit. The results shown will show what type of DHCP activity (if any) has occurred between the client and the server. If no DHCP activity is shown, have the user turn the device off and turn it back on again (power cycle). After the device boots, see if there is DHCP activity by performing the search again.

Normal DHCP activity should be similar to what appears in figure 12.3 and 12.4 which are the obtaining of a new lease and renewing an existing lease respectively. The first step in the process is the communication from figure 12.3 when the client



obtains a new lease from the DHCP server. As can be seen from the example, both DHCPatriot devices should receive the DHCPDISCOVER (which comes from the client). The next step is the DHCPOFFER from the server. This should only come from one of the servers, but may come from both under certain circumstances. The client should send a DHCPREQUEST for the offered address. The server should respond with DHCPACK. This packet should come from the offering server.

None of that conversation may happen, which could mean several things. The client could have a configuration problem, broken hardware or broken software. It also could be that the service is down, there is a configuration issue with the service or there is a wiring problem. Have the customer hook up some other equipment configured for DHCP. If that equipment functions properly, then the problem is likely with their device, if not, then there may be a service problem.

It could be that only part of it such as DHCPDISCOVER / DHCPOFFER which may repeat over and over with no DHCPREQUEST and DHCPACK. This usually means that there is a firewall problem on the client or that there is a service or wiring problem of some kind. Ensure that the client has UDP ports 67 and 68 open so that DHCP communication can occur. Have the customer try a different device. If that device won't work, then it is likely a wiring problem or service problem.

The client should renew the lease every half lease length, or at least before the end of the lease. A typical conversation is shown in figure 12.4. The client sends a DHCPREQUEST and the server responds with DHCPACK. At that point, the lease is good for another lease period (default is 8 hours).

A typical problem that may be encountered would be that this renew conversation doesn't happen at all. If this is the case, and the customer is able to use the Internet, it may be that a firewall is preventing proper operation or that there is some software problem with the client. Ensure that the client has UDP ports 67 and 68 open so that DHCP communication can occur. If the customer cannot browse, there may be a problem with the service. Have the customer try a different device to see if that resolves the problem.

Renews can also happen more frequently than expected. Frequent renews usually aren't a problem unless the client doesn't seem to realize that it was successful and drops the lease at the end of the original lease period. This could indicate a firewall problem or some sort of software problem on the client end, or a transport problem of some kind when accompanied by the client not being able to go anywhere when they clearly have a lease (ie: the client knows about the lease and so does the

server). Be sure that the client has UDP ports 67 and 68 open so that DHCP communication can occur. Have the customer try a different device to see if that resolves the problem.

As noted previously, the above is not a comprehensive list, nor does it give instruction of how to perform these operations on the client. If there are unknown situations encountered, or there are questions, please contact your network administrator. Your network administrator may elect to call First Network Group for support.

Authentication Problems

If the DHCPatriot system is setup to perform authentication of users using the Captive Portal screen, users could have trouble with this process. Basically, this type of problem falls into two categories. The user may not be getting the authentication page. The user gets the authentication page, but cannot authenticate. Resolving these problems is fairly simple.

If the user does not get the authentication page when they open their web browser, find out if the user has gotten an IP address from the DHCPatriot system, and that the IP address is an unauthenticated IP address. Have them browse directly to one of the IP addresses of the DHCPatriot system. If they receive the captive portal login screen, then there is likely a problem with the "policy routing" and the network administrator should be notified. If they do NOT get the login screen, then it becomes a bit more complicated. The problem may lie with the customer equipment, or there could be a routing problem. The customer can be manually authenticated by going to Auth DHCP Actions -> Authorize Customer.

If the user gets the authentication page, but cannot authenticate, it may be a problem with their username and password, or it could be some other problem. Be sure and get the error message from the user. The list provided here will correlate the error message with possible causes and remedies.

- 1. You are already authenticated on MAC Address <MAC>. There is no need to authenticate again at this time. Please restart your connected equipment and visit another site such as: Sony.com or Wikipedia.org
 - 1.1. The MAC address is already known to the DHCPatriot system and is not suspended.
 - 1.2. Have the user reboot their connected equipment. Have them try again.
- 2. Cannot authenticate <MAC> registering to user <USER> at this time. It is currently online. The current session will expire at <TIME>.
 - 2.1. This means that the MAC address is already seen as online by the DHCPatriot system.
 - 2.2. This situation should resolve itself automatically, if it does not after a few minutes, First Network Group should be contacted as there may be a problem with the DHCPatriot system.
- 3. Access was rejected for user: <USER>.
 - 3.1. This means the username or password is incorrect.
 - 3.2. Verify the username and password.
- 4. Authentication server failed to respond. Please try to authenticate again.
 - 4.1. This means the authentication server may be down.
 - 4.2. Contact Network Administrator.

Chapter 13: User Based Tasks for Customer Service

Customer service personnel will need to interact with certain processes on the DHCPatriot system. Most will at least use Suspend User for monthly non-pay disconnects. If Built-in Authentication is used on the DHCPatriot system, they will also need to add users with Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance. These procedures are detailed below.

Suspend User

From time to time, it may be necessary to suspend one or more users. The DHCPatriot system contains a suspend user interface where one or more users can be suspended. The users may be suspended by username or by MAC address. A note may be left for the user indicating some action that should be taken, such as contacting the billing office. This note will be displayed on the Captive Portal screen when the user's device displays it.

	SUCCESS: De	evice(s) have been suspende	d		
Suspend User					
yping a username or MAC Address below	and pressing Suspend User	will cause all devices associated with that u	ser to be suspended from the DHCPatriot.		
his means that the user will no longer be	able to get online with the	DHCPatriot until they re-enter a valid passw	ord.		
his is handy for forcing someone who is when their lease runs out. At that time th ave re-registered, they will again function	currently online to "realize" ey will be forced to use one n as normal.	that they are suspended, as they will no long of the private addresses, and will only be ab	per be able to obtain their currently valid IP Addres le to retrieve the authentication page. Once they		
NOTE: If the suspension is done by user vill be suspended.	name, then all of the user's	devices will be suspended. If the suspension	n is done by MAC Address, then just that one devic		
) Username [Suspend Multiple Users]		Enter either a userna you wish to suspend	me or a MAC Address, but not both, of the device(
) MAC Address		Enter either a userna you wish to suspend	me or a MAC Address, but not both, of the device(
) Note (optional)		Enter a note about th *Please Note: The I authentication screen	e suspension here. Notes field WILL be displayed to the user on the N		
			Comm		
imit Displayed intries:	Enter a value he somewhere in th	re and press enter to limit the returned resu em.	its to only those containing the search text		
Currently suspended devices: Set CSV					
Jsername MAC Address Inksys 00:06:25:25:37:e5 Suspender Ankney	Reason d by admin user: Darren L.	Note Please contact our billing office at 1-800-555-5555	Date Suspended 2011-07-12 11:00:02 EDT (-0400)		

To access Suspend User, expand the Auth DHCP Actions menu and click on Suspend User. A screen similar to figure 13.1 will be shown. A username or MAC address as well as optional note may be entered here and then click on Commit. At that point, the user device(s) will be suspended and added to the list at the bottom. Multiple users may be suspended by clicking on the Suspend Multiple Users link in the username field. The username box will change to a text box. Enter as many users as necessary one per line. A note may be entered and will be applied to all users. Click on Commit. Summary messages will appear at the top warning you of any users that were not found.

If the users are only suspended on the DHCPatriot system, and not in the Built-in Authentication or external RADIUS server, it is considered a temporary suspend. The user will be able to get back on immediately by entering their username and password. This can be useful when attempting to warn a user of something, such as a virus. Include a note when doing this, and the user will see the note prior to logging on. If the user is suspended in both places, they will not be able to log back on until they are re-enabled in the external RADIUS server or the Built-in Authentication (whichever is in use). It should be noted that if a user is suspended in the Built-in Authentication that they are also suspended here simultaneously, and there is no need to suspend them here as well.

Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance

If the DHCPatriot system is using authenticated DHCP, and not using an external RADIUS server, then Built-in Authentication is in use. This allows users to be added edited, suspended (singly or en-

masse), and deleted. Static IP addresses can be assigned to users in this interface as well. Some sort of identifier may be added as well, such as a customer id or simply the customer's name.

To access the user maintenance area, expand the Auth DHCP Actions menu and click on Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance. A screen similar to that shown in figure 13.2 should appear. From this screen, using the

	La sellara Auth DUOD Anlana - > Dullé la Authonitantian Une Malakanana
Built-in Authentication: Enabled	Location: Auth DHCP Actions -> Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance
DHCPatriot Built-in Authentication User Main	enance area
This form is used to add (or edit) a user for built-in	authentication purposes. If NetEnforcer options are configured, they will be selectable here. Also, static IPs are supported here.
1) Identifier (optional)	Lipput an identifier for this user, if you wish. This field is not required. You may put in any characters (suggestion: first and last name) aside from single quotes.
2) Username	Input the desired username. You will be returned to this screen if the username is already in use.
3) Password	You may type a password here to set a specific password for the user. You may leave this box blank to auto-generate a passord. (NOTE: Hyou are odding a user, there will be a strange series of characters in the field already. This is NOT the user's password, but rather his encrypted password. It is an
 Static IP Address (optional) 	You may optionally enter a static IP address here. If you don't know what that is, or are not sure what to enter here, it is best to leave this field blank. Your network administrator would likely assign any static IPs that a customer might need.
5) Static IPv6 Address (optional)	You may optionally enter a static IPv6 address here. If you don't know what that is, or are not sure what to enter here, it is best to leave this field blank. You network administrator would likely assign any static IPv6 addresses that a customer might need.
6) Static Delegated Prefix (optional)	You may optionally enter a Static IPv6 Prefix Delegation here. If you don't know what that is, or are not sure what to enter here, it is best to leave this field blank. Your network administrator would likely assign any static LP6 Prefix Delegations that a customer might need.
7) Simultaneous Use Restriction (optional)	Select a value here if you would like to allow more or less simultaneous IP Address usage for this user than the default setting.
	Commit
	Figure 13.2

form, a user can be added. A user can be suspended, edited and deleted from the list at the bottom. A mass suspend of users can also be performed.

Adding a User

To add a user, complete the form similar to the one shown in figure 13.2. Identifier is an optional field and should be used for the customer's name or some other identifying information such as a customer billing ID. Both username and password are required fields. Please note that password may be left blank to auto-generate a password. Static IP Address, Static IPv6 Address, and Static Delegated Prefix are optional fields that should only be completed if your network administrator has advised that the customer will be receiving a static or fixed IP address or prefix. Simultaneous use restriction restricts the user to the number of simultaneous IP addresses chosen here. This overrides

the General Settings default setting (even if it is not set). After completing the form, click on Commit. Figure 13.3 shows the resulting information that will appear at the top of the screen. The user information, including password, can be confirmed here.

		Lo	cation: Auth D	DHCP Actions	-> Built-in Autho	entication: User	Maintenance		
Built-in Authe	ntication: Enal	led							
NetEnforcer p	resent: No Net	inforcer found							
					[Mass Suspend]				
Jser Added									
dentifier:	Jim Dandy								
Jsername:	jim								
assword:	666kYReS								
Crypt-Passwo	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	₹Kqvn5.KljWF	YaD60EHxYq0						
Crypt-Passwo Static IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	}\$Kqvn5.KljWF	YaD60EHxYq0						
Crypt-Passwo Static IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	9\$Kqvn5.KljWF	YaD60EHxYq0						
Crypt-Passwo Static IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	9\$Kqvn5.KljWf	YaD60EHxYq0	SUCCESS	liser has be	en added			
Crypt-Passwo Static IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	9\$Kqvn5.KljWł	YaD60EHxYq0	SUCCESS:	: User has be	en added			
Crypt-Passwo Static IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	9\$Kqvn5.KljWł	YaD60EHxYq0	SUCCESS:	: User has be	en added			
rypt-Passwo itatic IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	9\$Kqvn5.KljWf	YaD60EHxYq0	SUCCESS:	: User has be	en added			
Crypt-Passwo Static IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	9\$Kqvn5.KljWf	YaD60EHxYq0	SUCCESS:	: User has be	en added			
Crypt-Passwo Static IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	9\$Kqvn5.KljWf	YaD60EHxYq0	SUCCESS:	User has be	en added			
Crypt-Passwo Static IP:	rd:\$1\$db7cb24	9\$Kqvn5.KljWf	YaD60EH×Yq0	SUCCESS	User has be	en added		Figure	e 13.

Editing a User

To edit a user, locate the desired user in the list at the bottom. Click on the edit link. The add form will then be filled out with the user's current information. Make the necessary changes and click on Commit. A summary screen similar to that in figure 13.3 will appear so that the changes may be confirmed.

Suspending One or More Users / Enabling suspended users

To suspend a user, locate the desired use in the list at the bottom. Click on the suspend link for that user. Confirm that you really desire to suspend the user. A message will appear confirming that the user has been suspended.

To suspend multiple users, click on the Mass Suspend link at the top of the screen. A screen similar to that in figure 13.4 will appear. Enter the users to suspend one username per line as shown in the figure 13.4 example. A note may also be entered here as these users will be suspended in the Auth DHCP Actions -> Suspend User area. This note will be applied there and will be shown to the user on the Captive Portal screen. Contact our Billing office at <phone #>, for example, would be an appropriate note. Click the Commit button.

Two return messages will be displayed. The first refers to the suspending the user in Auth DHCP



Actions -> Suspend User. This suspension may fail for one or more users if they have not registered a device, or are already suspended there. The second message refers to suspending the users in Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance. Unless one of the users entered here is already suspended, or not found, this should succeed. To return to normal user maintenance, click the User Maintenance link at the top of the screen.

To enable a user, locate the user in the list. Click on the Unsuspend link. Click OK on the resulting confirmation dialogue box.

Deleting a User

To delete a user, locate the user in the bottom list. Click the Delete link for that user. Please note that the Delete link will not be active unless the user is suspended. After clicking the Delete link, a confirmation box will appear. Answer OK and the user will be deleted.

Mass Delete of Suspended Users

New in version 6.0.0, it is now possible to delete all suspended users. When there are suspended users a "Delete Suspended Users" button will appear above the list of

Previously deleted mass suspended users CSV
Deleted 2 users on 2016-03-15 14:54:32 EDT (-0400). Get a CSV of these users to import.
Remove the CSV of these users to import.

Figure 13.4.5

users. Clicking this button will prompt for confirmation that you want to delete suspended users.

After deleting the suspended users, some information like shown in figure 13.4.5 will appear allowing you to get the CSV of the deleted users or to completely remove the previously deleted users.

Clicking the CSV link will grab the comma separated value file that can be used to import the deleted users back into the system using Built-in Authentication: User Import (described in the next session). Alternatively, the Remove link may be clicked to permanently delete the users. There is no harm in leaving this here. If further suspended users are deleted, it will merely replace this data.

Built-in Authentication: User Import

New in version 5.4.0, the DHCPatriot system now supports importation of a list of users to the built-in authentication interface via a Comma Separated Value (CSV) file. This file requires that the first two columns be username and password. Three optional columns are also allowed which are identifier, static IP address, and simultaneous use Restriction.

The username column should contain only the username for the user. The password should contain only the plain text/unencrypted password for the user. The optional identifier column should contain some sort of identifier such as a name or account number. Static IP address column should contain a standard IPv4 address that you wish to be assigned to the customer's device. The simultaneous use

restriction column should contain a numeric value that would denote how many times the user can get online (overriding the global setting). Valid values for this column are 1,2,3,4,5,10,15,20,25,30,40, and 50.

Please note that the .csv file MUST NOT contain a column header row. The row will seem to the system like it is user data to be entered and so MUST NOT exist.

Unload a CSV file of users for importin	Location: Auth DHCP Actions -	> Built-in Authentication: User Import
opload a CSV file of users for importin	gnere	
This form may be used for uploading a co Authentication platform. The file must be based with the file extension of .csv Thes Export. The file should NOT contain a hea Microsoft's Notepad) and look at the first have the following columns. Not all colum	mma separated value file (CSV) for of the proper format with the prope e files can be created from most spi der row. To make sure that it does line of the file. If it is column defin ns are required - those required are	Importing users into the DHCPatricit system. These users will be added to the Built- in amount of comma separated values or the import will fail. The file is should be text readsheet programs (Microsoft Excel or Open Office, for example) by selecting File and not contain such a row, open the file with your fravoite text editor (example: litions and not actual data, then remove that line and save the file. The file should marked with a "below.
*Username <- contains the username. *Password <- contains the plain text pa Identifier <- contains some sort of ident Static IP Address <- contains a static. IF Simultaneous Use Restriction <- conta that valid values are 1,2,3,4,5,10,15,20,2	ssword or MD5 encrypted password ifier of the customer record such as a address that should be given to the ins a numeric value that will allow to 5,30,40,50. (optional)	with B character salt. the customer's name. (optional) customer's devices. (optional) more or less simultaneous IP Address usage for this user than the default setting. Note
1) CSV File to Upload	Choose File No file chosen	Browse to the CSV file that you wish to upload on your hard disk.
		Commit
		Figure 13.5

The content of a properly formated .csv file might look something like this: lisa,eddie01,Lisa Walker,1.2.3.4,3 centreclean,walleye,Jim Bob,, actrisco,efy9?qr.,Adam Truebond,,2 bbwessel,BB.w3ss3I,Brent Bond,, westsidesauk,azaz,Jim's Gas Station,, clarsue,8d?y3cnw,Clark Clarkson,, philp,8wnb!s5y,Phillip D Larson,, armitchell,LOOdan22,Mitchell Allenson,4.3.2.1,50

To access this function, expand the Auth DHCP Actions menu and click on Built-in Authentication: User Import. A screen similar to that in figure 13.5 should appear. Click on the "choose File" button and navigate to the place on your hard drive that contains the .csv file to import. Choose the file and click OK. Click on the Commit button. The DHCPatriot will parse the file and display a preview of what it is going to import with an OK and Cancel button similar to that shown in figure 13.6. If there are errors that you need to correct, click cancel. If everything looks ok, click on OK. The import will occur and you will get a confirmation screen similar to figure 13.7. The imported users should now appear in Built-in Authentication: User Maintenance under the Auth DHCP Actions menu.

Device Import

As of version 5.4.0, the DHCPatriot system supports importing a list of devices with username and password for authentication through the use of a Comma Separated Value (CSV) file. The imported devices will be added in the same manner as if an administrator had authenticated them using Auth DHCP Actions -> Authorize Customer.

elow is shown the histakes, please cl	parsed data from t ick CANCEL below a	he uploaded CSV. Please look ind review the CSV file for cor	through the list and confirm that a rectness and try again. If everythin	Il is importing in t	he way that you expect. If you see orrect, please click OK to proceed with th
OK CANCEL					
lst of parsed us	ers from uploaded	CSV file:			
Username	Password eddie01	Identifier	Static IP Address	3	imultaneous Use Restriction
entreclean	walleve	Jim Bob	4.4.0.7	-	
ctrisco	efv9?or.	Adam Truebond		2	
bwessel	BB.w3ss3l	Brent Bond		-	
vestsidesauk	azaz	Jims Gas Station			
arsue	8d?v3cnw	Clark Clarkson			
hilp	8wnb!s5v	Phillip D Larson			
armitchell	LOOdan22	Mitchell Allenson	4.3.2.1	50	
					Figure 13
		Location: Auth DHCP	Actions -> Built-in Authenticati	ion: User Import	
	SUCCESS	: 8 users were adde	ed to the DHCPatriot fr	om the uplo	aded CSV file
	SUCCESS	: 8 users were adde	ed to the DHCPatriot fr	om the uplo	aded CSV file

There are four possible fields in the the CSV file. The first three fields are required and the fourth is optional. The fields are: username, password, MAC address, and note which is optional. The password shall be unencrypted/plain text. The MAC address can be in any format that is supported on the DHCPatriot web interface (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx, xx-xx-xx-xx, xxxx.xxxx, xxxxx.xxxx).

Please note that the .csv file MUST NOT contain a column header row. The row will seem to the system like it is user data to be entered and so MUST NOT exist.

```
The content of a properly formated .csv file might look something like this:
lisa,eddie01,00:01:36:11:2A:50,This has a static ip
centreclean,walleye,00:01:6C:52:8E:96,
actrisco,efy9?qr7,00:01:6C:67:5A:97,
bbwessel,BB.w3ss3l,00:03:47:D1:C4:F0,
westsidesauk,azaz,00:03:6D:1A:64:F4,
clarsue,8d?y3cnw,00:04:5A:42:12:18,
philp,8wnb!s5y,00:04:5A:EF:7D:7C,
armitchell,L00dan22,00:04:5A:F6:61:A1,This has a static ip
```

To access this function, expand the Auth DHCP Actions menu and click on Device Import. A screen

similar to that in figure 13.8 should appear. Click on the "choose File" button and navigate to the place on your hard drive that contains the .csv file to import. Choose the file and click OK. Click on the Commit button. The DHCPatriot will parse the file and display a preview of what it is going to import with an OK and Cancel button similar to that shown in figure 13.9. If

Device Mac Address Contains the device mac address (example: 00:01:02:03:04:05) Nate <- contains a note about the device. (optional) (optional) 1) CSV File to Upload Choose File. No file chosen Browse to the CSV file that you wish to upload on your hard dis	This form may be used for upload of authenticated devices that can the import will fail. The file shoul Open Office, for example) by sei- with your favorite text editor (ex- line and save the file. The file sh	ding a comma separated value file (CSV) for imp be seen in View Authenticated Users. The file mi id be text based with the file extension of .csv Th ecting File and Export. The file should NOT contait ample: Microsoft's Notepaol and look at the first ouid have the following columns. Not all columns	orting devices into the DHCPatricic system. These devices will be added to the stope of format within the proper amount of comma separated value see files can be created from most spreadsheet programs (Microsoft Excel or a header row. To make sure that it coes not contain such a row, open the filme of the file. If it is column definitions and not actual data, then remove thare required - those required are marked with a "below.
	*Username <- contains the use *Password <- contains the plain	rname. n text password.	
	*Username <- contains the use *Password <- contains the plain *Pevice Mac Address <- Contains Note <- contains a note about the 1) CSV File to Upload	mame. text password. ins the device mac address (example: 00:01:02:1 te device. (optional) Choose File No file chosen	13:04:05) Browse to the CSV file that you wish to upload on your hard disk.

there are errors that you need to correct, click cancel. If everything looks ok, click on OK. The import will occur and you will get a confirmation screen similar to figure 13.10. If there are any errors, they will be displayed on this screen. The imported user devices should appear in Auth DHCP Reports -> View Authenticated Devices.

		Location: Auth DHCP Actions -> Device Tm	nort	
1	WARNING: Line 9 di	d not contain a username, pass	word, or a MAC address:	
elow is shown the parse listakes, please click CA nport. OK CANCEL	d data from the uploaded CSV INCEL below and review the C	7. Please look through the list and confirm that al SV file for correctness and try again. If everythin	I is importing in the way that you expect. If you see g appears to be correct, please click OK to proceed with th	
lst of parsed devices	from uploaded CSV file:			
Username	Password	MAC Address	Note	
sa	eddie01	00:01:36:11:28:50	This has a static ip	
encreciean	waneye	00:01:00:52:88:95		
2011SCO	ery9/dr/	00:02:47:d1:c4:50		
ostsidospuk	DD.W3SS3	00:03:47:01:04:10		
arcue	8d2v3cnw	00:04:5a:42:12:18		
nilo	8wnbls5v	00:04:5a:ef:7d:7c		
rmitchell	LOOdan22	00:04:5a:f6:61:a1	This has a static in	
			Figure 13	
		Location: Auth DHCP Actions -> Device Im	port	
		ERROR: Access was rejected for	user	
S	UCCESS: 7 devices v	were added to the DHCPatriot fr	om the uploaded CSV file	
	WARNING: Failed	d to add device: actrisco,efy9?qı	7,00:01:6c:67:5a:97,	
			Figure 13 :	



© Copyright 2002-2022 First Network Group Inc 4-6 Perry St. PO Box 1662 Wapakoneta, OH 45895 DHCPatriot@network1.net 800-578-6381 opt. 3

DHCPatriot[™] is a trademark of First Network Group Inc. (<u>http://www.network1.net</u>) All other names and brands are protected by their respective companies.